

Getting Started for Design

Version 14 May 2019

12d SOLUTIONS PTY LTD

ACN 101 351 991 PO Box 351 Narrabeen NSW Australia 2101 Australia Telephone (02) 9970 7117 Fax (02) 9970 7118 International Telephone 61 2 9970 7117 Fax 61 2 9970 7118 email support@12d.com web page www.12d.com

 \sim

>>

12d Model Getting Started for Design Manual

7	first released in January 2005
8	first released in April 2007
9	first released in May 2009
10	first released in March 2012
11	first released in October 2014
12	first released in October 2016
14	first released in December 2018

Disclaimer

12d Model is supplied without any express or implied warranties whatsoever.

No warranty of fitness for a particular purpose is offered.

No liabilities in respect of engineering details and quantities produced by 12d Model are accepted.

While every effort has been taken to ensure that the advice given in this manual and the program 12d Model is correct, no warranty is expressed or implied by 12d Solutions Pty Ltd.

Copyright

This manual is copyrighted and all rights reserved.

This manual may not, in whole or part, be copied or reproduced without the prior consent in writing from 12d Solutions Pty Ltd.

Copies of 12d Model software must not be released to any party, or used for bureau applications without the written permission of 12d Solutions Pty Ltd.

Copyright (c) 1989-2019 by 12d Solutions Pty Ltd. Sydney, New South Wales, Australia. ACN 101 351 991 All rights reserved.

 \sim

>>

Table of Contents

]	Preface	
	Why a 'Getting Started for Design' Manual ?	9
	Training Material	
	Getting Started for Surveying	9
1	Installing 12d Model	. 11
	Before You Begin the Training	
2	2.1 Installing the Training Files	
	2.2 12d Icons on your Desktop	
	2.3 Overview of 12d Model File and Folder Structures	
	2.4 Why Keep Projects in Separate Folders	
	2.5 File Backup Procedures	
•	1	
3	12d Model Help	
	3.1 Help Button on Panels	
	3.2 F1 Key for Menus, Toolbars and Panels	
	3.3 Navigating in PDF Help	
	3.4 Extra Help	
	3.4.1 How to Set Up Extra Help	
4	Basic Operations	
	4.1 The Mouse	
	4.2 Starting Up - The Project Selection panel	
	4.3 The Initial Screen Layout	
	4.4 How to Find Your Way Around 12d Menus4.5 Toolbars and Controlbars	
	4.5 Tooloars and Controloars	
	4.5.2 CAD Text Toolbar and Text Controlbar	
	4.5.3 Symbol Controlbar	
	4.5.4 Search Toolbar	
	4.5.5 Snaps Toolbar	
	4.6 Status Bar	
	4.7 Screen Message Box	
	4.8 View Coordinates Box	
	4.9 The Output Window	
	4.10 Introduction to Views	
	4.10.1 Basic View Operations	
	4.11 Introduction to Models	. 51
	4.12 Introduction to Strings	. 52
	4.13 Introduction to Panels	
5	Starting the Tutorial	55
J	5.1 Importing Point Data into 12d.	
	5.2 Plan View Operations	
	5.3 Birds-Eye Views and Throwing Between Views	
	5.4 Rolling Middle Mouse Button to Zoom In and Out	
	5.5 Deleting a Model	
	5.6 Redraw - Fixing up a Modified or Erroneous View	
	5.7 View Tabs	
	5.8 Saving a Project	. 71
	5.9 Exit	
	5.10 Starting 12d When Projects Already Exist	. 71
6	Basic Modelling	. 73
	6.1 Alternative Data Entry	
	6.2 Saving a Model Listing to a File for Future Use	
	6.3 Triangulation	
	6.4 Tin inquire	
	6.5 Fast Contours	
	6.6 Fast Flow Arrows	
	6.7 Perspective View	. 83

 \sim

>>

 \sim

 \sim

6.8 Pan and Zoom in Perspective Views	84
6.9 Joy Panel	
6.10 Orbit	86
6.11 Plan Camera	87
6.12 Fast Meshes in Perspective view	
6.13 Fast Contours in Perspective Views	
6.14 Shaded Views	93
7 String Picking Concepts	95
7.1 String Inquire	
7.2 Use of Mouse Buttons and Enter Key when using Tentative Picking	
7.3 Pick Operations Menu via the Right Mouse Button	98
7.4 Snap Settings	99
7.5 Models and Snap Settings	102
7.6 Fast Picking Snap (Q)	
7.7 Fast Accept Snap (A)	
7.8 Modifying the String Highlighting Colour	
8 Creating Strings with CAD	
8.1 Creating Points	
8.2 Creating Two Point Lines	
8.3 Creating Line Strings	
9 Basic Road Design - Centreline String Creation and Editing	115
9.1 Typed Input.	
9.2 Horizontal Geometry (HG) Edit	
9.3 Section Views	
9.3.1 Profiling a String on a Section View	
9.4 Vertical Geometry (VG) Edit	
9.5 Editing an Existing String	
9.6 Using a Grid to Assist in Coordinate Entry	
10 Road Templates	
10.1 Creation of Basic Templates	
10.2 Applying Templates	
10.3 Alternative Template Creation	
11 Design Long Sections	
11.1 Section Profiles	153
12 Viewing and Assessing the Design	159
12.1 Perspective View Operations	
12.2 String Drive	
12.3 Defining a New Perspective View using Eye and Target points	164
13 Design Cross Sections	
13.1 Model Profiles	
13.2 Quick Model Profile for the Section View	
13.3 Extend the Profile in the Section View	
14 Services Interference	173
14.1 Addition of Services to the Terrain	
14.2 Profiling the Services	
14.3 View Services in Cross Section	
14.4 Viewing Interference with Services in Long Section	
14.5 Setting Corridors	
-	
15 Modification of Design Parameters	
15.1 Modify Vertical Geometry 15.2 Recalc after Modifying Vertical Geometry	
15.3 Modifying a Vertical curve by Moving the Tangent Points	
15.5 Modifying a vertical curve by Moving the Tangent Points	
15.5 Recalc after Modifying the Template and Other Geometry Changes	

 \sim

>>

16	Using 12d on Typical Projects Involving Volume Calcs	191
	16.1 General Cut and Fill Calculations	191
	16.2 Pad Footing Design Prerequisites	191
	16.3 Pad footing Design using the Interface Function	
	16.4 Volume Calculations from Surfaces Created with the Interface Function	
	16.5 Creating a TIN of the Finished Quick Pad Footing Surface	205
	16.6 Volume Calculations Between Surfaces	
	16.7 End Area Volume Calculations	
	16.8 Modifying Pad an Redoing End Area Volume Calculations	
	16.9 Chains	
	16.10 Exact Volume Calculations	
	16.11 Comparison of End Area Verses Exact Volume Calculations	
	16.12 Sign Conventions for Cut and Fill	
	16.13 Advanced - Difference Sections	221
17	Plotting	223
	17.1 Overview	
	17.2 Triangulating the Road	
	17.3 Plot devices	
	17.4 Plot Parameters	
	17.5 Plotting Text from a Plan View	
	17.6 Text Fonts	
	17.7 Mapping Line Colours to Pen Thickness	
	17.8 Plot Files and Queues	
	17.9 Windows Based Plotting	
	17.10 Previewing Plots	229
	17.10.1 Plotting to a PDF File	
	17.10.2 Plotting to a Model	229
	17.11 Overview of Plotting	230
	17.12 Quick plots	231
	17.12.1 Quick Plan Plots	231
	17.12.2 Quick Section Plots	236
	17.12.3 Quick Perspective OpenGL Plots	240
	17.13 Plotting Using Plot Parameters	244
	17.14 Plotting sheets of Long sections	244
	17.14.1 Looking at Some Long Section Plot Parameters	
	17.14.2 Writing Out a New Long Section PPF	
	17.14.3 Changing to a Different Long Plot PPF File	
	17.14.4 Advanced - Setting Up a More Comprehensive Plan View to Plot	
	17.15 Plotting Sheets of Cross Sections	
	17.15.1 Plotting the X Sections as a Black and White PDF	
	17.15.2 Adding Tins and Services to the Cross Section Plot	
	17.15.3 Cuts - Automatic Labelling of Crossing Services on Cross Sections	
	17.15.4 Extending the Natural Surface Beyond the Cross Section	
	17.16 Plan Plotting Using Plot Frames	
	17.16.1 Creating Plot Frames	
	17.16.2 Using the Plot Frame Editor	
	17.16.3 Create Plots Using Plot Frame PPF Editor	
	17.16.4 Saving the Plot Frame PPF Files	
	17.16.5 Plotting Plot Frame Plan Plots	
	17.16.6 Saving PPF Files in User_Lib for Use with Other Projects	
	17.17 Multi Page plot	
	17.17.1 Setting up new view	
	17.17.2 Loading the sample Multipage Plot File	
	17.17.3 Brief explanation of Multipage Plot File	301

 $\overbrace{}$

 \sim

>>

Preface

Why a 'Getting Started for Design' Manual ?

12d Model is supplied with a comprehensive on-line Reference manual which describes the function of each menu option in detail. It is a Reference manual however and makes no attempt to describe how to use 12d for production surveying and civil engineering work.

The *Getting Started for Design* manual is designed to show you how to work with the context sensitive help system, and then as the first section of Training, help you start to learn how to use *12d* to achieve typical civil engineering tasks. The *Getting Started for Design* manual uses examples where possible to clarify usage. It complements rather than replaces the Reference manual. In general, information in the Reference manual will not be duplicated here.

The *Getting Started for Design* manual is available as a printed manual and as a PDF file on the *12d* website

http://12d.com.au/support/12d_model_updates.html

or from the *12d Model Forum*: http://forums.12dmodel.com/index.php

Training Material

The training tutorials assumes that a series of files are already on your hard disk. These tutorial files are installed during installation of the **12d Model** software.

Getting Started for Surveying

There is also a *Getting Started for Surveying* which has the first seven chapters in common with the *Getting Started for Design* manual (context sensitive help and basic modelling) but then diverts to cover topics from the direction of a Surveyor whereas the *Getting Started for Design* manual continues on with alignment design techniques.

The *Getting Started for Surveying* manual is available as a printed manual and as a PDF file on the on the *12d website*

http://12d.com.au/support/12d_model_updates.html

or from the *12d Model Forum*: http://forums.12dmodel.com/index.php

 \geq

>>

1 Installing 12d Model

The 12d Model 14 Installing Release Version notes are issued as pdfs and are used to install the *Release* versions of **12d Model 14**.

There are separate pdf's for each subversion of **12d Model 14** (C1a, C1b etc) as the links in the notes are different for each subversion.

The 12d Model 12 Installing Release Version pdf can be downloaded from the 12d website: http://12d.com.au/support/12d_model_updates.html

or from the **12d Model Forum**: http://forums.12dmodel.com/index.php

Requirements for Installing and Running 12d Model 14

Before Installing and running 12d Model 14, you need the following:

- (a) You must have Administrator privileges to install 12d Model
- (a) Approximately 2 Gigabytes of disc space is required for the installation to succeed.
- (b) A 12d Model dongle for your computer

If **12d Model 12** is already running on your computer, the **CodeMeter** (or **Wibu**) dongle you already have will work with the new version of **12d Model 14** once you have a nodes file for **12d Model 14**.

If **12d Model** has NOT been running on your computer then DO NOT ATTACHED THE DONGLE TO YOUR COMPUTER until after the dongle drivers have been installed as part of the Installation procedure.

- (c) An email with the **12d Model 14** authorization file **nodes.12d14n** attached, or a folder with the **12d Model 14** authorization file **nodes.12d14n** or **nodes.4d** in it.
- (d) This document which has the internet links to the required executables and files
- (e) Access to the internet to download the required executables and files

Also note that:

- (a) 12d Model 14 will not install on Windows XP or Windows Vista
- (b) 12d Model 14 will not run with the Hardlock dongles which were used for V10 and earlier If you have a 12d Hardlock dongle, please contact your 12d Model Reseller to obtain a replacement CodeMeter dongle.
- (c) 12d Field will only run on CodeMeter dongles

If you are running **12d Field** and have a **12d Wibu or 12d Hardlock** dongle, please contact your **12d Model Reseller** to obtain a replacement **CodeMeter** dongle.

(d) A three-button mouse is essential to efficiently use 12d Model

 \sim

< \sim

>

E

2 Before You Begin the Training

2.1 Installing the Training Files

If you have installed **Training** from the *12d Model Installation*, then the *Training* folder will have been automatically created for you but where the files reside on the disk depends on whether you installed the *Release* version or the *Practise* version of **12d Model**.

The Training manual dialogue assumes that the working folder (i.e. shortcut) of your **12d Model** 14 or **12d Model** Practise icon is set to

c:\12d\14.00 for the *Release* version of **12d Model**

The training files can be place in any sub-folder on your hard disk but for convenience in this manual, it is assumed that the training files are installed in

 $c:\12d\14.00$ \Training

Subfolders

 $c:\12d\14.00\Training\design$

c:\12d\14.00\Training\survey

have been created and they contain all the required material needed for the *Getting Started for Design* and *Getting Started for Surveying* manuals.

Some of the material is common to both manuals and these files are in the folder

c:\12d\14.00\Training\design

2.2 12d Icons on your Desktop

It is recommended that you use the **12d Model 14** icon for the *Release* version whilst initially working with this training manual. The reason for this is that the icon points directly to the folder that containing the *Training* folder.

2.3 Overview of 12d Model File and Folder Structures

Before you begin using **12d Model**, it is useful to understand how **12d Model** uses the file and folder structure under Windows.

12d Model recognises long filenames up to 256 characters so you are not limited to the old DOS convention of 8.3 filenames.

The **12d Model** software and its support files are installed on your hard disk, the program itself is installed into the folder *c:\Program Files\12d* or *c:\Program Files(x86)\12d*, and various subfolders below. The training data and user areas, are installed into the folder *c:\12d\14.00* and subfolders below.

When the software was installed, the **12d Model 14** program icon is setup to point to the folder c:\12d\14.00.

The files required for the *Getting Started for Design* and *Getting Started for Surveying* courses have been set up in a folder c:\12d\14.00\Training.

As each **12d Model** project you work on will have different files, it is strongly recommended that you keep each project in a separate subfolder. This can be anywhere on your hard disk or network. For convenience, you may prefer to keep them all under one major folder e.g. c:\12djobs.

In the general case for production work however, if you were about to start work on a new project by the name 'Highway', you would like it to be in a new folder under say 12djobs i.e. c:\12djobs\Highway. This is simply done from within **12d Model** where a folder of the same name as the project is automatically created with the project inside it.

Either numeric or alpha characters and spaces can be used in **12d Model** project names so you may prefer to use your job name as the project name. Also 12d project names are *not* case sensitive so 'Highway' is seen as the same name as 'highway'.

2.4 Why Keep Projects in Separate Folders

12d Model can have more than one project within the one Windows folder. For example, projects under 'Highway' might be 'Stage 1' and 'Stage 2' or 'Fred' and 'Bill'. Each project has its own data and configuration setup which controls the number of views, which models are on display etc.

However although most internal **12d Model** project files are kept separate another projects internal files, all *input* and *output* files, *mtf* files, *chains*, *plots* and *reports* go into the folder containing the project and are not held inside the project itself. Hence to prevent projects interfering with each other, it is best to create a separate folder and create each project in its own folder.

For example, if the Highway project has two stages, create the project *Stage 1* in the folder *Highway*|*Stage 1* and the project *Stage 2* in the folder *Highway*|*Stage 2*

Once inside **12d Model**, from within any one project, it is possible to import any or all data from another project so there is some flexibility on a major job to move/copy survey or design data between stages if staging is used and then have multiple users perform parallel development. Model and tin sharing could later be used to subsequently assemble staged project data at the completion of a major job. Within any one project, model names must be unique so some planning is necessary if parallel development streams are subsequently to be reassembled. Models can be renamed at any time. Models are discussed in See Chapter 4.11 (on page 51).

Provided no **12d Model** user is currently accessing a particular project, the project (and the folder containing it) can be copied, renamed, moved and deleted from within **12d Model**.

WARNING - information inside the project itself *should not* be manipulated except from within **12d Model** since this may corrupt the project and data could be lost. For example, model names can only be renamed from within **12d Model**.

If you need to manually place any files on disk for a project (e.g. survey files from a total station or CAD files to get data into **12d Model**, it is recommended that you place them in the folder containing the project. that way all the data and the project are in the one folder.

2.5 File Backup Procedures

To ensure that you can retrieve any job or project at any time from backup procedures, it is important that a complete 'set' of files is taken whenever backup is created. To backup the files associated with the 'Highway', you would typically backup all files and sub-folders in and below

c:\12djobs\Highway

There are configuration files used that may be used in the Highway job, that are supplied by 12d Solutions and are automatically installed by the **12d Model** Installation. These files are in

c:\Program Files\12d\12dmodel\14.00\set_ups c:\Program Files\12d\12dmodel\14.00\library

or when 32-bit 12d Model has been installed on 64-bit Window,

c:\Program Files (x86)\12d\12dmodel\14.00\set_ups c:\Program Files (x86) \12d\12dmodel\14.00\library

There are other user configurable files that **12d Model** may use and require to fully recreate all steps of a project. They are not created by the **12d Model** Installation. These files are typically in

 $c:\12d\14.00\user$

 $c:\label{eq:lib} c:\label{eq:lib} c:\l$

These folders may contain files that have been configured specifically for your site e.g. your corporate standard mapping, template and plot parameter files, your particular Total Station survey macros and any user defined macros etc. In general, such files are not project specific, however because these files are user configurable they may be changed at any time and hence particular project specific versions of them may be needed as part of the complete file set of a project.

In the above case, the folders shown are for **12d Model 14**. As implied, the files in these folders will never be changed automatically by the installation process when you reinstall a later version of **12d Model**.

The above paths are indicative only. It is possible that folders have been setup at different places for your site. For more information on exactly where all library and user folders are located, refer to the section **40.1 Folder Structure Installed by 12d Model** in the *12d Model Reference Manual* and *12d Model Context Sensitive Help*, and for information on the environment variables

```
USER_4D
USER_LIB_4D
SET_UPS_4D
LIB_4D
```

that control where the various files are, see 6.6.3 Create/Edit env.4d and 40.4 Environment Variables in the 12d Model Reference Manual and 12d Model Context Sensitive Help

 \geq

 \sim

 \geq

3 12d Model Help

Position of option on menu: Help =>12d Model

All the information in the **12d Model Reference** manual is also available as electronic **Help** accessed from within **12d Model** (also know as the **12d Model Context Sensitive Help**).

The entire **12d Model Reference** manual can be accessed by selecting **12d Model** on the Help menu item on the main **12d Model** menu.

Help ×	
12d Model Reference manual 12d Macro Manual What's New What's New Summary Getting Started for Design Getting Started for Surveying	 12d Model help pdf 12d macro programming language manual pdf some of the new items in this version a summary of the new items in this version Getting Started for Design manual Getting Started for Surveying manual
12d on the Web About 12d Model Email info to 12d Dongles Check for updates System Information	links to web site <u>www.12d.com</u> . infor on 12d Model modules authorized, dongle number etc email details of your 12d Model to 12d Solutions dongle testing panel check for new versions of 12d Model brings up Microsoft's System Information panel
User 🕨	

The **12d Model Reference** manual pdf is used as the Context sensitive (electronic) **Help**. The **12d Model Reference** manual is installed with **12d Model**.

A link to downloading the **12d Model Reference** Manual pdf is also given in the **Installing 12d Model** pdf on the **12d** website:

http://12d.com.au/support/12d_model_updates.html

 $\langle \rangle \rangle$

or on the **12d Model Forum**:

http://forums.12dmodel.com/index.php

For more information on using the pdf Help, see

3.1 Help Button on Panels

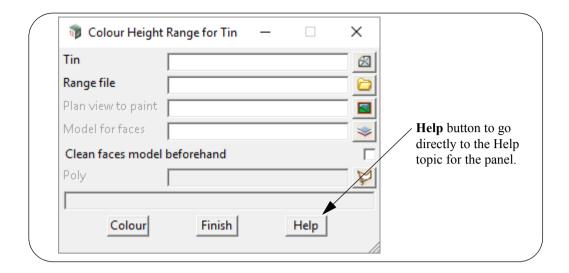
3.2 F1 Key for Menus, Toolbars and Panels

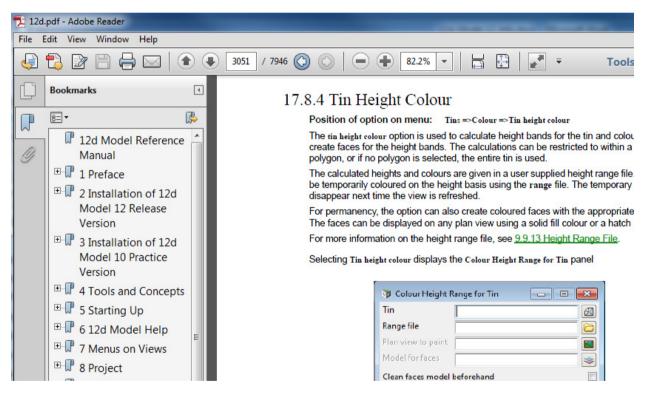
3.3 Navigating in PDF Help

3.4 Extra Help

3.1 Help Button on Panels

Most panels have a Help button which when selected goes to the *topic* describing that panel.





Note: if there is no Help button Help information may still exist and can be obtained by using the F1 key (see <u>3.2 F1 Key for Menus, Toolbars and Panels</u>).

The default **12d Model Help** is all in one *pdf* file but a method for displaying additional help information exists so **12d Solutions**, **12d Distributors** and **Users** can supply additional (extra) **Help** information.

If there is extra help available for an option, then **Help**^{*} will appear instead of **Help** on the panel button.

Help Button on Panels

Process	Finish	Help*	
	the H	ere is any extra help documentation for the panel, Help button will be replaced with a Help * * indicates that there is extra help available.	

Information on how the extra help is set up is given in the section 3.4 Extra Help. Continue to 3.2 F1 Key for Menus, Toolbars and Panels or return to 3 12d Model Help.

 \sim

3.2 F1 Key for Menus, Toolbars and Panels

Another method of invoking **Help** is by using the **F1** key as follows:

when a menu or panel is on the screen and has focus (the menu or panel title area will be highlighted), or the cursor is over an item on a toolbar, pressing F1 will bring up the help for that menu, panel or toolbar item.

Warning - some of the items on the *Strings* menu automatically start up a string select and change the focus from the panel to a View. This means that pressing F1 will bring up the Help for the View and not the Help for the panel.

To get **Help** for such a panel, click on the panel to bring the focus back to the panel before pressing F1. The top of the panel will highlight showing that it has focus.

Continue to 3.3 Navigating in PDF Help or return to 3 12d Model Help.

3.3 Navigating in PDF Help

🏂 12d.pdf - Adobe Reader		
File Edit View Window Help	2	
4 🔁 🖉 🖹 🖨 🖂	🛛 🌒 🚺 / 7946 🔕 🔘 😑 🖶 100% 🗸 📙 🔛 🍃 🐶 📝	Тос
Bookmarks	12d Model Reference Manual	

Once in the pdf Help, the **()** buttons at the top of the pdf reader will go to the previous and next page respectively.

The pdf Help also contains many **links** to other sections of the pdf file and they are identified as green underlined text. Clicking on the green text will go to the link destination.

4.2 Edit 2d 4.3 Edit 3d 4.4 Edit 4d

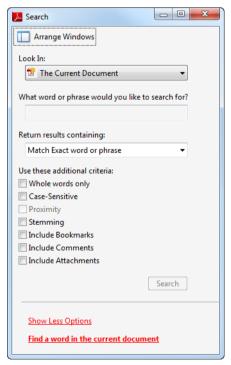
For the option 2d, go to	<u>15</u> .
3d	<u>15</u> .
4d	<u>15</u> .

Once you have clicked on a number of links in a pdf session, the \bigcirc \bigcirc buttons at the top of the pdf reader will go to the previous and next link destinations respectively.

Pages of the pdf Help can be printed by clicking *Print* icon data the top of the pdf reader. **<Ctrl>+f** brings up the pdf text **Find** panel.

Tools Sign Comment

<Ctrl>+<Shift>+f brings up the pdf Full Search panel which will search for all occurrences of a given word or phrase in the pdf file.



Continue to 3.4 Extra Help or return to 3 12d Model Help.

Navigating in PDF Help

3.4 Extra Help

The default context sensitive **12d Model Help** is all in one help file supplied by **12d Solutions** but a method for displaying additional help information exists so **12d Solutions**, **12d Distributors** and Users can supply additional (extra) **Help** information. This extra information can also be supplied by **12d Model PLs** (macros) written by **12d Solutions** or **Users**.

3.4.1 How to Set Up Extra Help

Any extra help for an in built panel (that is, one not created by a macro) is placed in a folder with the same name as the dump name for the panel without the ending after the "." (to get the dump name, see **Dumping a Panel, Creating a Screen Layout File or Default File** in 12d Help or the **12d Model** Reference manual).

For macros, created by Users or 12d Solutions, there can only be the same Help button for any panels created by the macro and the extra help for the macro is placed in a folder with the same name as the macro without the ending "4do" after the "." **and** with any blanks or non alphanumeric characters replaced by a underscore ("_"). For example, the extra help files for the macro called "testing help (3) system.4do" go in a folder called testing_help__3__system. Note there is an underscore for the blanks and the "(" and ")" in the macro name.

The extra help files for an in built panel or macro can have *any name* and can be a pdf, wmv, avi, txt *etc*.

For example, for the panel **Project Tree** brought up by selecting **Project** =>**Tree**, the extra documentation would be in a folder called **Project_Tree**.

The folder of extra help for a panel, is then placed in any one of the three places:

(a) in the *Help* folder in the **12d Model** installation area: For example, for version 12

c:\Program Files\12d\12d Model\12.00\Help

c:\Program Files (x86)\12d\12d Model\12.00\Help

(b) in a folder called *Help* inside the *Set_ups* folder in the **12d Model** installation area. For example

c:\Program Files\12d\12d Model\12.00\Set_ups\Help

c:\Program Files (x86)\12d\12d Model\12.00\Set_ups\Help

or

(c) in a folder called *Help* inside the *User* folder in the 12d User area. For example

c:\12d\12.00\User\Help

For an in built panel an macro, each of these areas is searched and if any extra help is found, it is listed with the full path to each extra help file.

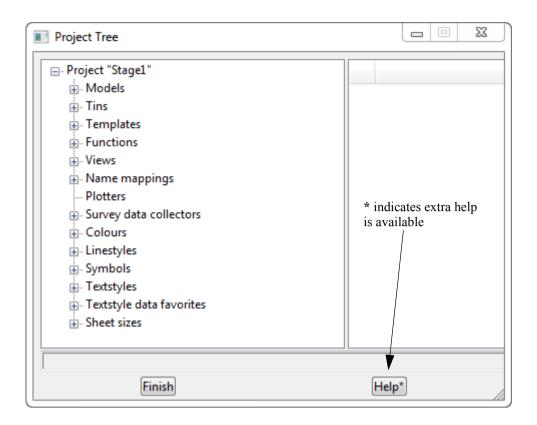
If there is any extra help for a in built panel or macro, the **Help** button on the panel will be replaced with a **Help** * button. The * indicates that there is extra help available.

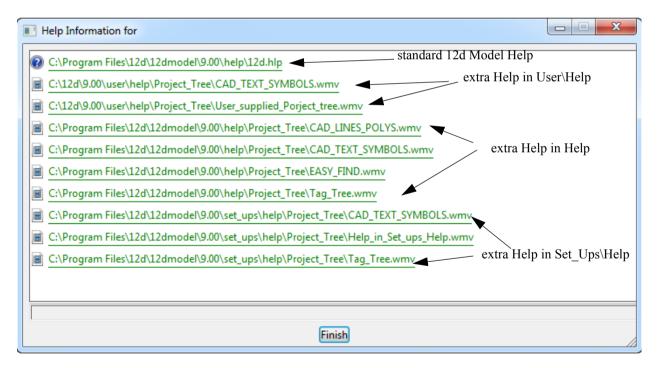
Help*

When you click on the **Help** * button, you will get a list of all the extra help files for that in built panel or macro with the full pathname to the extra help. Clicking on the file name will bring up that extra help.

For example,

Extra Help





Users Own Extra Help Files

Note that users can also have their own extra help files and the files are simply placed in the correctly named folder under User\Help.

Return to 3 12d Model Help.

Extra Help

 \rightarrow

 $\prec \prec$

HAR -

4 Basic Operations

4.1 The Mouse

12d works best with a three button mouse (preferable a wheel mouse). **12d Model** will work with a two button mouse but the lack of the middle button means that you have extra mouse clicks to perform.

All 12d Documentation uses the following notation for mouse functions.

- LB = left mouse button
- **MB** = middle mouse button
- **RB** = right mouse button
- used for picking screen items, menus etc.
- used to accept the highlighted item
- used to pop up a list of alternatives



The left button is the **Select** button – typically used to select graphic items or text. The middle button (or wheel) is the **Accept** button, used to confirm a selection. The right button is the **Menu** button. It is context sensitive and often displays a list of alternatives available at that instant.

With a two button mouse you achieve this functionality by clicking the right mouse button to pop up the **Pick Operations** menu and then clicking LB on **Accept** or by simply pressing the **<Enter>** key

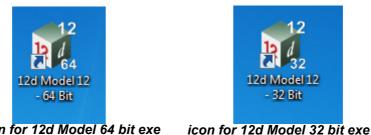
The term **clicking** a button means pressing it down and releasing it again. The position of the mouse is taken at the time the button is <u>released</u>. In this tutorial manual, items that are selected by a mouse click are in **bold**.

As we get more experienced, we will also introduce the term **dragging** the mouse for some advanced **12d Model** operations. We do this by pressing down a button and <u>whilst still holding it down</u>, moving the mouse so that the screen cursor moves. Once a definite distance has been achieved, just a millimetre or two is sufficient, release the button. **12d Model** notes the vector you defined and can use this information to detect the direction in which you dragged the mouse.

Finally, we will use the term **double clicking**. This is where we press the button twice in quick succession. This is often used for short-cuts.

4.2 Starting Up - The Project Selection panel

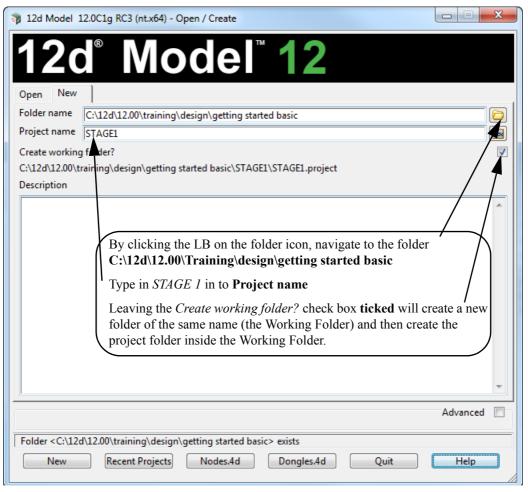
When you installed 12d Model a 12d Model 12 icon will have been created on your desktop.



icon for 12d Model 64 bit exe

If you click on the **12d Model 12** icon, the **12d Model** front screen appears.

Click LB on New button at the bottom of the panel to bring up the **Open/Create** panel with the **New** tab selected.



Click LB on the folder icon at the end of the Folder name field and browse to:

C:\12d\12.0\Training\design\getting started basic.

Type STAGE 1 into the Project name field and tick on Create working folder.

Then click LB on the New button.

Then a folder with the same name as **Project name** is created (called the Working Folder), and a new project called **Project name** is created inside the Working Folder.

Note

It is important to select names that are meaningful to your job as you may have several projects associated with a large or complex job.

Once a project is selected, the graphics screen will display, with the *Setup Project Details* panel open. Fill in the panel with the relevant required details

Proj	ect File	e Edit	View	Models	Strings	Cad	Tins	Survey	Design	Draftin	g P	Plot	Report	Utilities
		N	base			cyan				tz 1			$\overline{\mathbf{x}}$	
P (G 🖸	НТ	S I (DF	A) K	M	₽ . ⊠.			i	4 🍺	1	1 (2)
÷.	📆 Setu	p Proje	ct Detail:	5						2				
\times						Value								
1.		t Numb				12345				abi 🔺				
Ø.		ng Num	nber							abo				
81	Site Ad					1 BRO	WN RO	DAD		abid				
	Job Titl									alid				
atic	Job Titl									abo				
1	Job Titl									abo				
70	Job Titl							AFNITC		abd 🗄				
$\langle \cdot \rangle$		Name ner Nar				KK DE	VELOP	MENTS		abo				
<u>ا</u>		jer Nan								abo				
		or Nam			NEB					abo				
		er Nam				PD abd								
		Checker Name and Computer Operator Name and Computer Operator Name						_						
•⊒. ⊕_	Compu													
₩.	Note 1									abo				
≛.	Note 2			(Click o	n Set	to sa	ve the	\	altic				
4	Note 3				details	and F	inish	to		abi 🚽				
∇	Drawi	ng Nun	nber		close th	ie pan	el.)					
×			number											
		-												
h				¥										
					(·									
<u></u> <u>1</u>			Set		Loa	d		Finis	h					
1														

RULES FOR ENTERING DATA INTO PANELS

Important: The cursor must be locked into the appropriate data entry field when typing data into a 12d panel. Often this will happen automatically. If you cannot see the cursor flashing in the data field in which you want to enter data, use the mouse to position the cursor anywhere over the data field and click the **LB** to lock the cursor into the field before typing any data. Terminate the data entry sequence by pressing the **<Enter>** key.

If you make a mistake, you can always select the erroneous entry by **double clicking** over it with the mouse **LB**. The text should then appear highlighted. As you retype it, the old entry is deleted.

When filling in data in any 12d panel, it is not essential to terminate the entry of data by pressing **<Enter>**. You can use the **<Tab>** and **<BackTab>** keys to move from field to field. You can also use the mouse to move between fields.

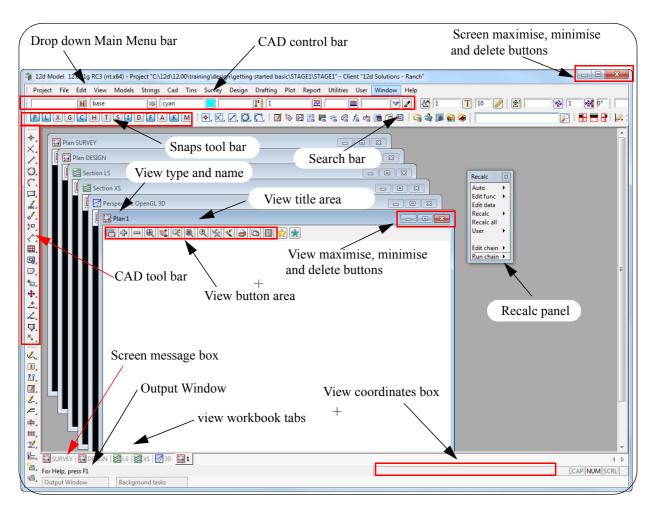
If you do press **<Enter>** to terminate the entry of data into a field, 12d will immediately validate the data in that field and if required, write an error message.

4.3 The Initial Screen Layout

The default background colour for a view is black because black is the best colour for reducing eye strain and for distinguishing colours displayed in a view.

To make the *Getting Started* manuals easier to print on in-house printers, many of our illustrations have a white background colour.

The names we use for the various parts of the screen are shown on the diagram below. Your screen may not appear exactly as shown as most components on the screen can be moved or turned off by user configuration options, or you have a different screen resolution.

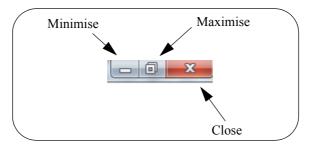


Note that the View in the image with the white background has a title and it is **Plan 1**. This says that it is a **Plan view** with the name **1**. The View names must be unique.

Each View can be Minimised, Maximised or Closed.

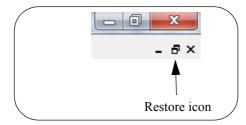
The Plan View 1 can be maximised by clicking LB on the square button in the top right hand corner of the view menu.

 $= \not$



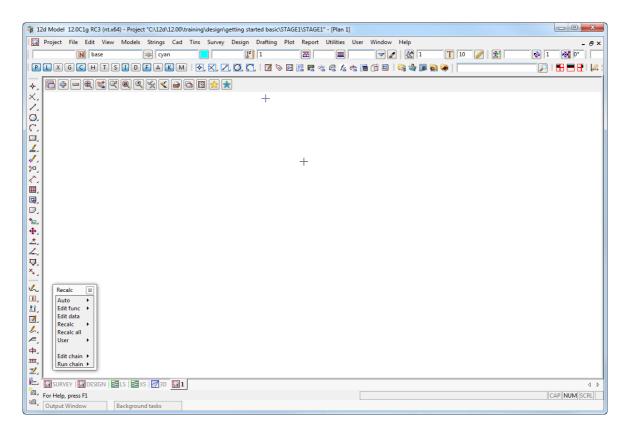
This then takes up the entire viewing area. Alternatively, you can **double click LB** on the plan view title area to maximise the view (The blue area to the left of the View Minimise button).

To reduce it back to its original size you can hit the restore icon.



The **Recalc** panel is used to quickly rerun design calculations and will be discussed later. We will move the panel down to the bottom left of the screen by holding LB down over the menu title are Recalc and then moving the cursor to bottom left hand corner of the screen and then releasing LB wen the Recalc menu is where we want it to be.

The view should then look as shown below.

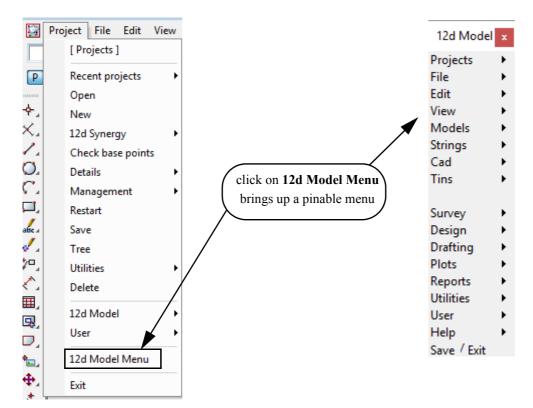


4.4 How to Find Your Way Around 12d Menus

12d options are run by a number of methods. The **Drop Down** Main Menu system from the bar running across the top of the screen is the main way we access 12d programs.

Project File Edit View Models Strings Cad Tins Survey Design Drafting Plot Report Utilities User Window Help

In addition to the **Drop Down** Main menu system, there is a floating **12d Model** menu that can be pinned. This is found at **Projects=>12d Model menu**.



12d Model has a unique graphical user interface (GUI) involving hundreds of menu items. These are logically grouped by function in a Walk Right and Tear Off menu system.

Walk Right menus are menus designed such that if you move the mouse cursor right on a menu item containing a right arrow, a further menu will pop up, usually on the right hand side.

Tear Off menus means that a menu can be torn off it's parent menu and relocated elsewhere on the screen for clarity of operation. In general, it is possible to have multiple copies of the same Tear Off menu on the screen at one time.

Notice that the order of items left-to-right on the Drop Down Main Menu bar is the same as the top-tobottom order on the Walk Right **12d Model** menu. You can select menu items from either one of these sources – the end result is the same.

The Drop Down menu bar conforms to normal Microsoft standards so it can be dragged and placed at any of the four sides of your desktop. It is probably most usable left at the top of your desktop.

The following comments apply to ALL menus. To move any menu around on the screen, you **drag** it by **depressing** the LB in the View Title area at the top of the menu, anywhere <u>other</u> than over the **X** in the top right hand corner. With the button still depressed, move the mouse to the desired location and release the button to repin the menu. The same procedures also apply when moving panels and views. When doing this just make sure that LB is clicked in the general heading area and not on a **View** button.

77777

To ease the learning and usage process, a menu description system has been adopted in this manual that describes where to look to achieve a specific function. For instance, to import an AutoCAD DXF file of point and line data into 12d, you Walk Right on the **12d Model** menu or from the Drop Down Main Menu bar, through two submenus and select DWG/DXF. This instruction is documented as...

File =>Data Input =>DWG/DXF/DXB

To display submenus from the Walk Right, you do not need to use the mouse buttons. Simply position the mouse cursor over the **12d Model** menu and once File I/O is highlighted, slide the mouse right over the arrow and the File I/O menu will pop up. Slide further right on the **Data input** menu item and the **Data Input** menu will pop up.

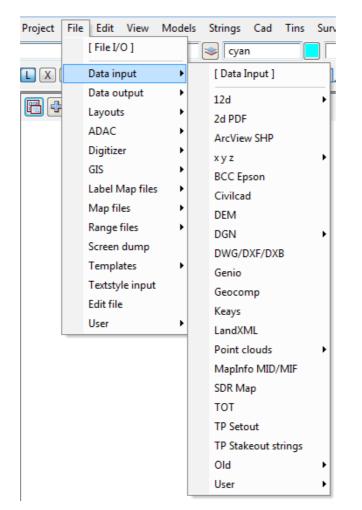
Your screen should appear as follows

12d Model	×	
Projects File Edit View Models Strings Cad Tins Survey Design Drafting Plots Reports Utilities User Help Save / Exit	 File I/O Input 12d Output 12d Data input Data output Layouts Digitizer GIS Label Map files Range files Screen dump Templates Textstyle input Edit file Combine PDF fil User 	Data Input x 12d > 2d PDF ArcView SHP x y z > BCC Epson Civilcad DEMs > DGN > DWG/DXF/DXB > FBX Genio Geocomp KML LandXML MapInfo MID/MIF OBJ Point clouds SDR Map TOT TP Stakeout strings Old User

Alternatively, you can use the Drop Down menu bar to get to the same point ...

To get to this same point using the pull down system, you need to click LB on [File] on the Drop Down menu bar and then proceed as before on the walk rights as shown below.

±->>>



Regardless of which menu selection method you used, place the cursor over the words **DWG/DXF/DXB** and click the left mouse button (LB) once. The **Read DWG/DXF Data** panel will appear.

🝿 Read DWG/DXF Da	ta —	×		
Create anonymous fund	tion	•		
Import method		~		
File		\bigcirc		
Map file		\bigcirc		
Pre*postfix for models				
Target layer				
Null level value	-999			
Default lineweight	0.25			
Spline approximation	12			
Names	layer for name	\checkmark		
Images	ignore	\checkmark		
Blocks	to symbols	\checkmark		
Block attributes	ignore	\checkmark		
Only create visible sym	bols			
Translate 3DFaces to Fa	ces			
Use 12d Acad colour nu	Imbers			
Create 2d/3d polys from	n ctrl points			
Head to tail points/line	s			
Only load visible layers				
Load paper space				
Load xref files		◄		
Read F	inish Help			

 $>\sim$

The panel is placed on the screen at the location where the mouse cursor was when LB was clicked.

Once the panel is selected, the Walk Right menu system should collapse and be removed from the screen. If you move and **repin** any of the menus however, they will not collapse automatically.

If a menu is in the way, you can move it as already described. Any menu can be **removed** by clicking LB on the **X** button in the top right hand corner.

You would normally now start entering data into the panel. At this time, we will not proceed further with this panel. Shut down the panel by clicking LB on the \mathbf{x} in the top right hand corner or clicking LB on **Finish** at the base of the panel.

 $\angle \checkmark$

4.5 Toolbars and Controlbars

See

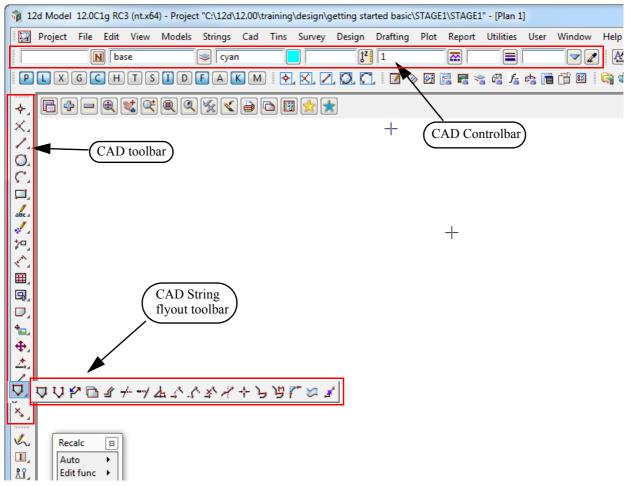
Chapter 4.5.1 CAD Toolbar and CAD Contolbar Chapter 4.5.2 CAD Text Toolbar and Text Controlbar Chapter 4.5.3 Symbol Controlbar Chapter 4.5.4 Search Toolbar Chapter 4.5.5 Snaps Toolbar

4.5.1 CAD Toolbar and CAD Contolbar

In **12d Model** there are CAD options which are available under both the *CAD* menu and on the *CAD Toolbar* on the left hand side of the **12d Model** screen.

The **CAD** options create various elements using a number of methods. These options make use of **Tool bars** and **Control bars**. Tool bars just have icons on them but Control bars have icons and also controls such as a model box on them. The method groupings are shown on the toolbars (e.g. Points, Lines etc.).

The user can select an icon on the tool bar and a **Flyout** for all options of the grouping are displayed. This can be done by selecting the appropriate group symbol by holding down the left mouse button on the icon. This shows all the different options for that grouping in a flyout panel. Whilst still holding down the left mouse button, the user can move along the flyout toolbar to the appropriate option.

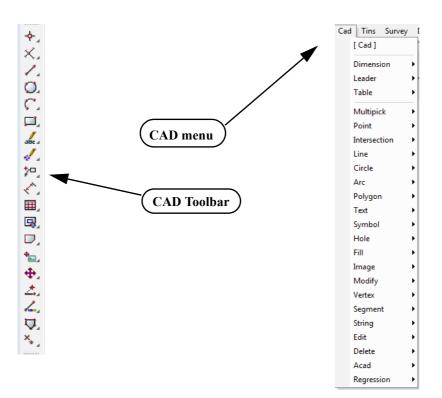


The elements created from the CAD options will have attributes as defined by the **Cad Control Bar**. This control bar is placed on the top left hand side of the screen under the Main Menu control bar on the creation of a project

Page 34

N base	🥪 cyan	Į ^z 1						
The fields and buttons used in this control bar have the following functions.								
Field Description	Туре	Defaults	Pop-Up					
N	name box	base	names.4d names					
choice box of availa			N] button can be used to bring up a e rest of the values in the control bar					
base 😒	model box	base	existing models					
	del by selecting the mode	•	ht hand side of the field. The user can odel is to be used, the user simply types					
cyan	colour box	red	standard 12d colours					
select a 12d standar	d colour model by selecti	ng the colour icon	tht hand side of the field. The user can a, typing in a a colour name of number, feger,greeen_integer,blue_integer).					
<u>t</u> z	height input		Measures menu					
value will be applied box.	to the created element.	This is regardless	d elements. If a valid value exists, this if the z value was specified in an XYZ ible. A value of null can be entered into					
· · ·	ell so that created points	-						
1	linetype box	1	valid linestyles					
-	gnised by the linestyle ico le by selecting the linesty		ight hand side of the field. The user can					
	weight box							
this field allows the	user to type in a line weig	ght for the cad iten	n created					
yes 🗸	tinablility box		no, yes, points					
the Tinable field sets	whether:							
no - not tinable (not	l segments are tinable (us used in triangulations) tices (points) are tinable.s	-	ns)					
2	button		same as					
the same as (or eye a all the cad control b		to select an existin	ng element which will be used to define					

 \leq



The CAD options are available from the CAD toolbar or from the CAD menu.

When options are chosen from the CAD Toolbar, help messages are written to the Screen Message Box at the bottom of the **12d Model** screen.

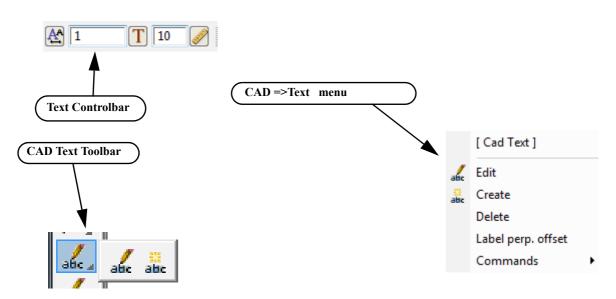
Although there is no panel or menu involved with the CAD toolbar options, if the **F1** key is pressed whilst the cursor is over an item on a toolbar, the context sensitive help will be called.

Alternatively all the CAD options are documented under each of the walk-right menus of the CAD menu.

 \rightarrow

4.5.2 CAD Text Toolbar and Text Controlbar

The various Text options are:



Text can occur as a text string, on vertices of a 4d string, and on vertices and segments of a super string. Each type of text has

- (a) a vertex (these are displayed when Vertices are toggled on in a plan view)
- (b) a justification point, a rotation
- (c) an offset
- (d) a raise value.

The vertex and justification point only coincide if the offset and raise values are both zero.

All text on a 4d string must have the same height, colour, angle, offset and raise.

Each part of the text on a super string vertex segment can be independently modified depending on the settings for the super string.

For text options, the created elements will have attributes as defined by the **Text Control Bar**. This control bar is placed at the top right of the screen under the main menu control bar on the creation of a project



The fields and buttons used in this control bar have the following functions.

Field Description Type Defaults Pop-Up

<u>A</u>

Textstyle data box

. .

On pressing the button a list of available textdata with predefined names read from the **texstyle names.4d** file are displayed.

Select Textdata	X
C	
Arial 1 centre	*
Arial 2 centre	
Catchment Label	
Dimension 2.5	
Dimension 3.5	
Grid Text	
ISO 1 centre	
ISO 2 centre	
Label Easting	
Label Northing	
Label Point No	
SAIgn Data	
SAIgn Header	
SAlgn Title	
Text 1.5mm	
Text 10mm	E
Text 2.5mm	
Text 3.5mm	
Text 5.0mm	
Text 7.0mm	
Text Box 1.5mm	
Text Box 2.5mm	
Text Box 3.5mm	
Text Box 5.0mm	
Text Box 7.0mm	
Text Whiteout 1.5mm	
Text Whiteout 2.5mm	
Text Whiteout 3.5mm	
Text Whiteout 5.0mm	
Text Whiteout 7.0mm	
	-
<	•
Select	
Select	
[Edit]	
[Sameas]	
[Clear]	
[Cicur]	

If you require a different textsyle, the user can edit the current settings by selecting the *[Edit]* button to bring up the **Textstyle Data** panel. This allows for definition of textstyle, units, height offset raise etc.

🙀 Textstyle I	Data			- • •
Favorites				
Text style	1	T		
Whiteout				
Border				
Border type				
Text units	world			
Height (u)	10	<i></i>		
Offset (u)	0	F		
Raise (u)	0	F		
Justify	bottom-left			
Angle	0°	2		
Slant	0°	A		
X factor	1	F		
Weight				
Underline				
Strikeout				
Italic				
Outline				
Set	Sameas	Clear	Finish	Help



textstyle box

available textstyles

the user can select an existing textstyle by selecting the textstyle icon or entering a value into the input box to the left of the button.

1



text height box 10

the user can measure a height by selecting the text height icon or entering a value into the input box to the left of the button. The value units are defaulted to world units. This can be changed in the Textstyle Data box

 $\prec \prec$

4.5.3 Symbol Controlbar

The Symbol Controlbar is normally at the top right of the 12d Model screen.

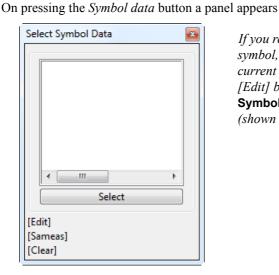
Symbol Control toolbar	2	1 🛃	0° 🛃	
------------------------	---	-----	------	--

Users can define their own symbols to draw at vertices of super strings. The definition of symbols are stored in a file called symbols.4d.

The fields and buttons used in this control bar have the following functions.

Field Description Type Defaults Pop-Up Symbol data box

2

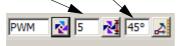


If you require a different symbol, the user can edit the current settings by selecting the [Edit] button to bring up the Symbol Information panel (shown below).

The current symbol can be selected from the Symbols list and the colour, size and rotation can be manually set

Favorites Symbol Colour Size 1 Rotation 0° Offset x 0 Offset y 0 Set Samea	Select Choice Image: Select Choice <t< th=""><th>ndards E ndards ent Styles ral unications ion je BCC orks ity</th></t<>	ndards E ndards ent Styles ral unications ion je BCC orks ity
---	---	--

Alternatively the size and rotation (anti clockwise) can be entered manually into the boxes in the Control bar



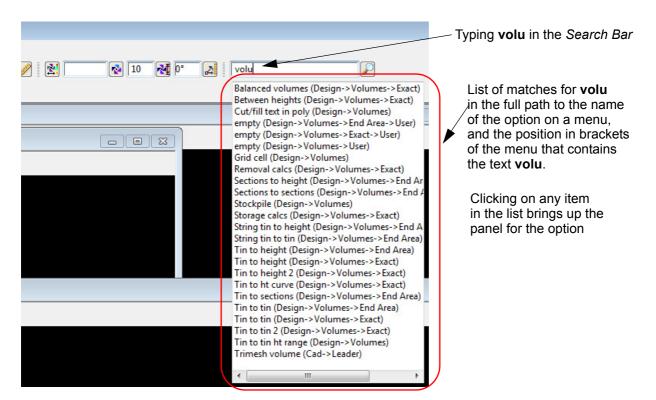
4.5.4 Search Toolbar

The *Search bar* is normally at the top right of the **12d Model** screen.



By simply typing text into the **Search Bar**, the option searches for matches of the typed text amongst the **full path names** of all the **options on the menus**, and then lists the menu items and the position of the menu that contains the menu item.

For example, typing in **volu** will bring up the list shown below.



Double clicking on an item in the list brings up the panel for that item. **Note** that case is ignored when searching for matches.

4.5.5 Snaps Toolbar

The *Snaps Toolbar* is normally at the top right hand corner of the **12d Model** screen.



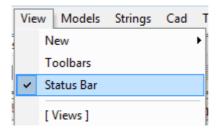
Snaps are used when picking strings - see Chapter 7.4 'Snap Settings'.

4.6 Status Bar

The Status Bar is an optional part of your desktop. It appears at the base of your desktop. The Status Bar contains the Screen Message Box and the View Coordinates Box. It is strongly recommended that you keep it turned ON.

If desired, the Status Bar may be turned OFF at any time.

From the **View** drop down menu bar, click LB on **View**, untick the **Status Bar** checkbox. To turn it back ON, repeat the selection but this time tick the checkbox.

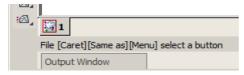


4.7 Screen Message Box

The Screen Message Box contains messages that help you interact with the 12d menus. For instance, when importing a DWG/DXF/DXB file as shown previously, you have to select a file name to read. Let us investigate the messages 12d gives us to help us with this simple operation.

If the DWG/DXF/DXB Data panel is not already showing, select it again as shown previously.

Click in the 'File' name entry data field. Observe that the following response appears in the Screen Message Box



You interpret this help message as follows. 12d is asking you to supply a file name. The three sets of square brackets [] correspond to your response via the three mouse buttons, LB, MB and RB.

The LB message 'Caret' indicates the position of the cursor if you want to type an answer using the keyboard.

To type an answer, you must first make sure that the cursor is locked onto the field you wish to modify. The cursor must appear as a flashing vertical bar before 12d will accept any data from the keyboard.

You can reposition the caret anywhere in the existing word by using the LB. You could then edit it by using the <Backspace> key.

Alternatively you can use the <Delete> key to delete the character to the right of the cursor or the Arrow keys to move within the word.

The <Home> and <End> keys take you to either end of the existing entry.

To delete the entire entry, double click anywhere in the text to highlight it. Then press the <Delete> key to erase the entry, or just start typing to replace it.

The MB message 'Same As' indicates that you can point at any existing item on your desktop. This would not normally be used for a file name.

YYXY T T T

The RB message 'Menu' puts up a menu. At this time, no items are available. If another filename was copied to the windows clipboard then the 'Paste' would be highlighted.

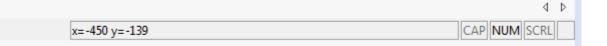
Or finally, you can click LB on the folder icon to locate the required file

The Screen Message Box area changes dynamically with the position of the cursor on the screen so watch it closely for helpful messages.

4.8 View Coordinates Box

Note the location of the View Coordinates Box at the bottom right of the desktop (the right hand side of the Status Bar).

This box displays the X-Y coordinates of the cursor when in a Plan view and Chainage-Height-X coordinate-Y coordinate when in a Section view.

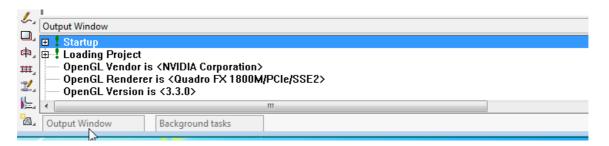


4.9 The Output Window

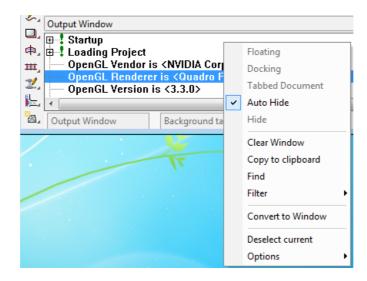
The Output Window appears as a tab at the bottom left of the screen and flashes if there are any messages that need to be reviewed.

1	SURVEY I DESIGN S LS S 3 3D	
E.	<pick change="" point="" to=""> [picks][][Menu] no selection made - try again</pick>	x=-134 y=-205
Ø,	Output Window Background tasks	

By default the Output Window is in Auto-Hide mode and when you move your cursor over the Output Window tab, the Output Window appears.



Auto-Hide mode can be turned off by moving over the Output Window and pressing RB to bring up the **Output Window** menu. Click on *Auto-Hide* to remove the tick and Auto-Hide is no longer on.



When Auto-Hide is turned off, the Output Window stays open permanently.

The Output Window menu includes the options:

Clear - clears the Output Window,

Copy to clipboard - copy any selected text in the Output Window to the Clipboard.

Hide - removes the Output Window.

Float - makes the Output Window a floating window that can be docked on any of the sides of the **12d Model** screen.

Convert to window - turns the Output Window into a normal Window which then appears on your desktop. It may be moved by clicking LB in the Output Window heading area, then dragging the cursor to another part of your desktop and releasing the LB to pin it down.

 \rightarrow

When the Output Window is a normal Window or a floating window, then clicking on \mathbf{x} at the top right of the window will remove the Output Window.

The Output Window can be made taller or shorter by moving the bar at the top of the Output Window.

The Output Window can be turned off by **Hide** but also unticking the Output Window on the Window Main Menu will remove the Output Window.

Once the Output Window is removed, the only way to turn it back on is to click on **Output Window** on the **Window** Main Menu.

 $>\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!$

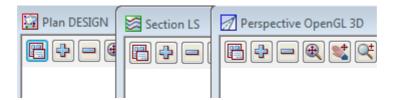
 \sim

4.10 Introduction to Views

There are three types available in **12d Model** - Plan, Section, Perspective - and some subtypes. For example Perspective and Perspective OpenGL are both Perspective Views and most Perspective operations work identically on them.

It is possible to have multiple Plan, Section and Perspective views on the desktop at one time, each showing different information. There is no limit to the number of views you may create.

Each View has a **View type icon** and a must have a **unique name** such as **SURVEY** or **2** etc. The names can be any number of characters that must be either alphanumeric of spaces although for uniqueness upper and lower alphabetic characters are considered to be the same thing. View names will automatically have any leading or trailing spaces removed.

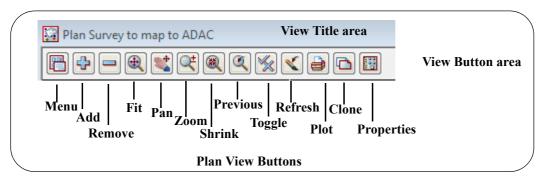


The name appears in the View Title Area. This is the heading at the top of each view.

Just below the name is the **View Button Area** which contains the most common **View buttons** (i.e. a subset of the complete list of view options). The View buttons appears horizontally after the view name. The **View Button Area** appears automatically with each view as the view is created and each view type has different view buttons that reflect it's characteristics.

The **View Name** defaults to a number but can be over typed with any alphanumerics. The View Name must be **unique** for the project.

For example, the View Buttons shown on a Plan view called Survey to map to ADAC are:



Each view also has its own menu (the view menu) which can be brought up by clicking the LB on the view button called **Menu**.

The View menus can also be brought up in another special way:

if you click the RB in the View Button Area or the View Title Area, you will also get the View menu to pop up. Clicking RB again in the View Button Area or the View Title Area will remove the view menu.

So by using the RB, view menus can be accessed even if the Menu item is not visible in the View Button Area.

The View menu contains options available for that particular view type. It is a superset of the buttons that appear on the horizontal View Button Area. If the View is made very small or moved off the right hand side of the desktop, the various buttons on the horizontal View Button Area will not be selectable as they will not be visible. In such case, you have to use the RB in the View Button Area to get access to the various View menu items.

Hence there are four menu systems in 12d, one for each view type (Plan, Section and Perspective) and an

overall Main Menu.

Views may be created, resized, overlapped, moved, minimised, maximised and deleted.

When you create a new view, 12d will automatically supply it an ascending number for reference purposes e.g. **Section 2**. This automatic name can be changed to any other unique view name.

To make Menus and Panels easy to see they will always be displayed on top of any views.

4.10.1 Basic View Operations

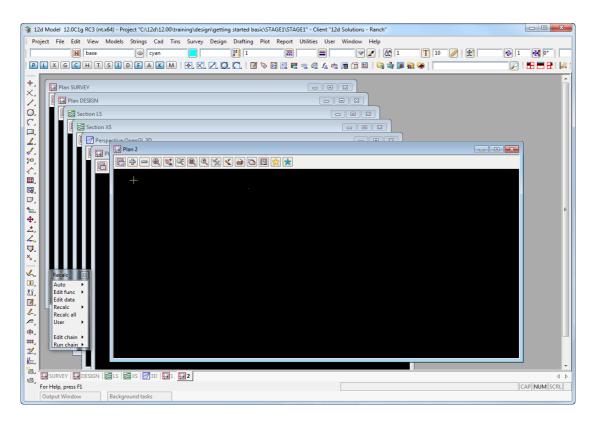
We will now practice some basic View operations

To create a new View, we can use the Views =>New or the Views =>Create option.

For example to create a new Plan view, select **Views =>New =>Plan** from the main menu to create a plan view with the next view number.

Alternatively, you can use **Views =>Create =>Plan View.** Pick **Create** with the LB after first supplying a View name or accepting the 'number' supplied by 12d as the View name.

🙀 New Plan View		
View name 2		
Create	Finish	Help
		///



Important note: Each view name must be unique.

Once the View is on display, the following operations can be performed from the View Button Area.

To MOVE a View to a new location on your desktop, depress the LB in the View Title Area – the area on

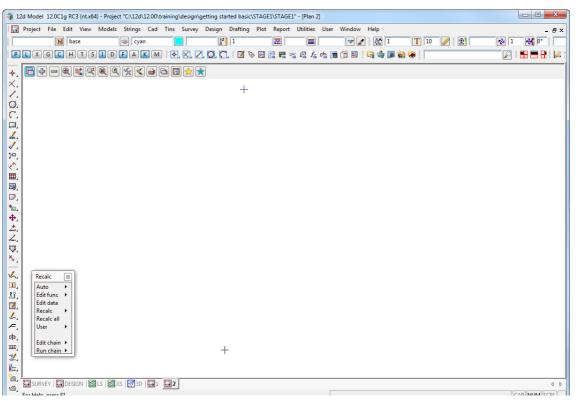
the top of the view showing the words **Plan 2**. Whilst you still have the mouse button depressed, drag the mouse and you will see the View move. **Pin** the View again by releasing the LB.

To **RESIZE a View**, use the standard Windows features to change the size of the View. Place the cursor near any corner or midside of the existing plan view and when the drag arrows popup, depress and hold down the LB and drag the mouse to see the Window size change. Pin the new location of the corner by releasing the LB.

A **DISPLAY** a view **ON TOP** of all the other views, click on any visible part of the view except in the view drawing area (the black part of the view). Or by clicking on the View tab for that view in the View tabs area at the bottom of the view display area.



To **MAXIMISE a view**, click on the **Maximise** button on the top right corner of the view. The view will then take the entire view display area and no other view will be visible.



If a view is maximised then clicking on any other View tab will bring that view to the TOP and hence it will become the MAXIMISED view.

When a view is maximised, the three buttons that normally appear in the top right hand corner now appear at the right hand side of the Main Menu area. Click on the **Restore** button to **UNMAXIMISE** the view.

	buttons for the Maximised View
Window Help _ 🗗 🗙	2
	Restore (unmaximise) the view

To **MINIMISE a view**, click on the **Minimise** button on the top right corner of the view. The view will be reduced to just an icon at the bottom of the View Display Area. To **RESTORE** the **minimised view**, simply click on the Restore button on the view icon or click on the View tab of the minimised view.

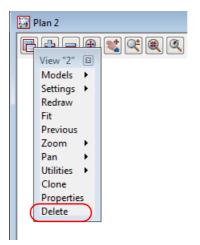
Minimised Views	رگ ا	
	æ} ₩,	Pla 🕫 🛛 🔀 Pla 🗇 🗠 🔀
Clicking on its Restore button		📓 SURVEY 📓 DESIGN 😹 LS 😹 XS 🛛 🚮 3D 📓 1 🗱 2
	° <mark>⊘</mark> ∡	Output Window Background tasks

To **DELETE a View** just click LB on the **X** button in the top right hand corner of the view.

A Yes-No Confirmation panel will then appear and select Yes to delete the view.

Plan 2	—
?	Are you sure you wish to close this view?
	Yes No

Click LB on Yes to confirm the action



For the purpose of the tutorial, delete all the existing views EXCEPT Plan View 1 and maximise it to

leave just large Plan View called 1 on the desktop.

In the following chapters we will create and demonstrate the use of all the different view types, and how the various views are linked together.

1	2d M	odel	12.0C	1g RC	3 (nt.xi	54) -	Proje	ct "C	:\12d\	12.0)0\tra	ining	\desigr	n\get	ting st	arted	basic	\STAG	E1\ST	AGE1	" - (Plar	1]												x
	Proj	ect				M	odels				ad 1	ïns	Surve	y D			fting	Plot			Utilitie		er											₽×
			N	ba	se				cya	n					1	1			~						2	A	1	Τ	10	2	2	2	0.	
P		X	GC	Η	T	S I	D	F	A	K	М	÷	Χ.	Ζ.	<u>)</u> (1	1 🕅	> 🕅		3	(🖓)	i 🚓		jii 🗉	1	in 4	r 🍺	۲	volu				= E	a,
- キメノロCロムシアシ国際ロッキキムマシーム国産国シ	+					#) ((()))																					
		_																																₫ ⊅
	Back	grou	nd tasl	ks		_								_																				Ψ×
ш, Ц																																		
E																																		
a ,																																		

4.11 Introduction to Models

Models are a 12d concept and basically a model represents a repository for data. Each point or line that is created or imported into 12d is put into a model. A model is similar to the layering concept AutoCAD, or levels in Microstation

By adding models to, or removing models from, a view, it is possible to change the amount of information that is displayed on a view. And it is possible to have different models on display in different views.

There is no limit to the number of models used in any one 12d Project.

If you want multiple copies of a certain line (i.e. string), it is possible to copy the line from one model to another. The lines can then be displayed independently. If both models were on at once, the information will appear as one line instead of two since the strings are coincident. It is possible to selectively snap to and edit either line in such a case.

At any time, individual models can be **Renamed**, **Duplicated**, **Cleaned** (removes all points and lines but the name of the model is retained) or **Deleted**.

By default, any deleted models will be stored in a **Trash Bin** as a back up. Models in the Trash Bin can be restored at a later time. An example of this will be shown later in the manual.

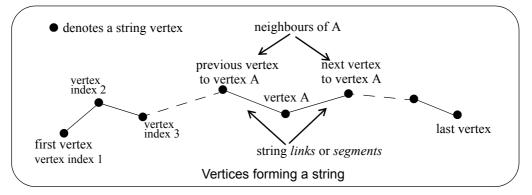
It is possible to copy models between projects (See **Models=>Utilities=>Copy Project Models**) or to Share Models from another project into you project so that you have the latest copy of the shared model. These are more advanced features of 12d that we will not look at in this manual.

4.12 Introduction to Strings

12d is very much a 'strings' rather than 'points' based system.

In it's simplest form, a string can be just a single vertex (point), or a line between two ore more vertices.

A string may be made up of many vertices, joined by straight line segments or arc or transition segments.



Strings vary in complexity from 2d (x,y and constant z value) to multidimensional, and an alignment string that has both horizontal and vertical geometry independently defined.

In general, as well as x, y and z values, strings have properties such as string name, string type, string colour, line style, and chainage.

Strings also have a point/line property that can be set such that they appear as disconnected points or connected lines.

From a design point of view, strings are much more useful than points.

4.13 Introduction to Panels

A panel is the means of supplying all the information required for a **12d Model** option.

Once a panel appears on the desktop, you can use the mouse or the Tab and BackTab keys (denoted by <Tab> and <Back tab>) to position the cursor over any data field. Remember, when typing data from the keyboard, the cursor <u>must</u> be flashing in the data field for characters to be accepted.

When supplying data to a 12d panel, you do not need to terminate the entry of data into a field by pressing the *Enter key* (*<Enter>*). For instance, you can use *<*Tab*>* and *<*BackTab*>* or the mouse to move to another field after entering data. If you do press *<Enter>* to terminate the entry of data into a field, 12d will immediately validate the data in that field and supply an error message if appropriate.

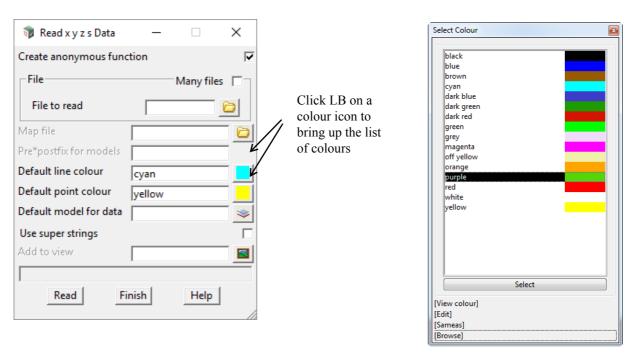
When validating supplied or previously entered data (i.e. where you do not need to <u>change</u> the data in a field), it is <u>not</u> necessary to place the cursor in the data field. Just press < Enter> to pass through each field in the panel in turn.

When typing data into a field, please observe that the Delete key (<Delete>) deletes a single character to the right of the cursor. The Backspace key is also active. If you need to delete multiple characters, drag the LB across the characters to highlight them (or double click over a word) and press <Delete> to delete them or start typing to replace them.

In general, 12d has been setup so that data can be selected from lists rather than typed from the keyboard. When entering data into a field, if there is a list of alternatives already known to 12d, pressing the LB on the icon at the end of the field will display the list.

To practice this, bring up the Read xyzs Data panel - from the Main menu, click LB on

```
File I/O =>Data Input =>xyz =>xyzs
```



Set the **Default line colour** in the above panel to *dark green* by clicking LB on the colour icon (the icon to the right of the word *red* in the fourth data field). A list of available colours will pop up. Use the mouse to click LB on *dark green* and then process it by clicking LB on the **Select** button at the base of the panel.

Alternatives: You can double click LB on *dark green* to short-cut this sequence. You could also have used the down arrow key to work your way down through the list to highlight the word *dark green* and then pressed < Enter>.

In a manner similar to the colour panel field just discussed, most panel fields have a pop-up list of choices available and the list is activated by clicking on the icon at the right hand end of the panel field. Some times there will be a special icon such as the *colour* icon in the previous example or the file box icon at the

end of the File to read field.

📦 Read x y z s Data	—		×
Create anonymous fun	ction		~
- File		Many files	s 🗖 🗌
File to read			
Map file			
Pre*postfix for models			
Default line colour	cyan		
Default point colour	yellow		
Default model for data			
Use super strings			
Add to view			
			_
Read F	inish	Help	
			/

Some of the more common icons we will see are:

	file/folder	ß	tin	A ^	textstyle info
*	model	\checkmark	choice		line weight
≡	colour	≡	colour when none selected	2	view
	line style	\triangleleft	polygon	2	symbol

Note that there is a Message Area at the base of the panel (just above the **Read** button in the *Read xyzs Data* panel).

Each panel has its own message area to help you interact with 12d. If 12d does not appear to be working the way you think it should, you will often get helpful information in the Panel Message area. Look in the Screen Message Box as well as it may also be updated when interacting with panels.

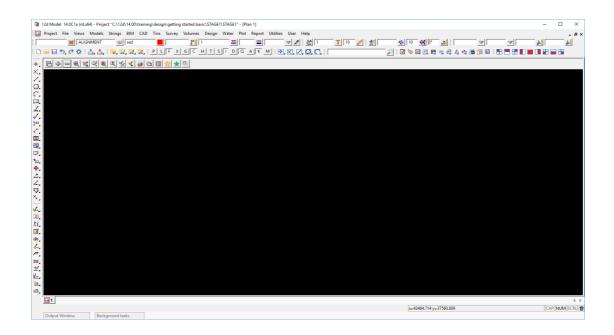
If a panel is in the way, you can move it as stated above. Any panel can be removed (shut down) by clicking LB on the X button in the top right hand corner or by clicking on the **Finish** button.

If you want to keep a panel that is already filled in such that you can refer to it later, you may decide to temporarily minimise it by clicking LB on the '-' button. It can later be maximised again by clicking LB on the 'overlapping windows' button (where the '-' used to be).

As we don't wish to proceed further with this panel click LB on **Finish** or click LB on the **X** button in the top right hand corner of the panel.

5 Starting the Tutorial

Before starting your tutorial, it is assumed that your overall desktop layout is as shown at the end of <u>Chapter 4.10.1 Basic View Operations</u>, i.e. one large Plan view on display called **1**.



5.1 Importing Point Data into 12d

The easiest way to understand the use of Models and Panels is to import some data into 12d and see by example.

Point and Line data can be imported into 12d from a variety of sources. For the purposes of the tutorial, we will use the simplest of these - a simple text file containing point number, x, y and z coordinates along with a code and string number.

We will begin by reading in a Points file called 'DETAIL SURVEY.csv'.

This file lies in the folder C:\12d\14.00\Training\design\getting started basic

```
1,42518.873,36865.368,71.833,SFIOD,1
2,42535.232,36859.942,69.805,SFIOD,1
3,42556.394,36847.968,69.349,SFIOD,1
4,42572.709,36848.796,67.75,SFIOD,1
5,42592.277,36848.967,65.879,SFIOD,1
6,42606.098,36848.526,64.818,SFIOD,1
7,42612.6,36847.949,64.739,SFIOD,1
8,42410.27,36954.217,72.574,SFIOD,2
9,42419.677,36955.067,71.904,SFIOD,2
10,42433.789,36954.863,70.552,SFIOD,2
11,42446.673,36955.149,69.777,SFIOD,2
12,42460.181,36955.284,68.955,SFIOD,2
```

The format is one point per line containing a point number, x, y and z coordinate, string name and string number all separated by commas.

To read in the file, click LB on **File =>Data Input =>x y z =>x y z general** from the Main menu.

-	Y Z General Files	- 🗆 🗙		-	res you the a	-	
Paramete Paramete	rs			a paran subsequ parame	nce and ther neter file. Th uent occasion ter file and t he data file t	is allow ns, to ca hen you	s you, on ll up the only need
File File to		Many files		created in Gett	e things easi a parameter ing Started	file and Basic fo	stored it older.
	Folder*.xyf ×			1	n the folder <i>cameter file</i>		ie end of
	[Lib] [Lib] [User Lib] [Browse] [Browse] 2d Synergy] [Relative] [Open] [Open] [Open with] [Unicode format] [Unicode format] [Ansi format] (System codepage) [UTF-8 format] (System codepage) [Explore] [Delete file] [Email]	Help	the paramet Click LB on Click LB on		tarted basic		
Select a file t						×	
$\leftarrow \rightarrow$	✓ ↑ « training > design	> getting started ba	asic 🗸 Ö	Search getting	started basic	م	
Organize •	 New folder 				E - I	?	
<u> </u>	Name	Date	e modified Ty	pe	Size		
2	STAGE1	23/0	01/2019 9:49 AM File	e folder			
e e e	PtNo,X,Y,Z,Str,StrNo.xyf			F File	2 KB		
	File name: PtNo,X,Y,	Z,Str,StrNo V14.xyf	~	Files (*.xyf)	Cance	× I	

Note that if you have created the training project in a folder different to the one shown here then you will have to navigate to the required folder

Select a file	to open				×
$\leftarrow \ \ \rightarrow$	✓ ↑ ≪ 14.00 → training →	design 🔸 getting started basic	ٽ ~	Search getting s	started basic 🛛 🔎
Organize	✓ New folder				= • 🔟 🕐
<u>-</u>	Name	Date modified	Туре	Size	
2	STAGE1	23/01/2019 9:49 AM	File folder		
8	PtNo,X,Y,Z,Str,StrNo.xyf	22/01/2019 9:46 PM	XYF File	2 KE	3
e e		•			
2		Double click on the file			
8		OR			
6		Click LB on the file the	en click LB o	n [Onen]	
a				In [open]	
~	PtNo,X,Y,Z,Str,StrNo.xyf Date	modified: 22/01/2010 0:46 DM D	ate created: 21/1	2/2018 10-47 AM	
	XYF File	Size: 1.26 KB	ate created. 21/1	2/2010 10.47 AM	
	File name: PtNo,X,Y,Z	Str,StrNo.xyf	~	Files (*.xyf)	~
				Open	Cancel
	📦 Read X Y Z General Files	– 🗆 X			
	Create anonymous function				
	Parameters				
	Parameter file asic\PtNo,X,Y,Z	,Str,StrNo.xyf 🗀 🤧 🖊			
	Files Basic Format Map	file Fencing			
	File	Many files			
	File to read				
Click	LB on <i>Read</i> icon to load t	he parameters			
-					
	d X Y Z General Files	$ \times$ (Usin	ng the folder	icon browse to	the same folder t
	nonymous function		I the parameter		
Param					SUBVEV age
Param	neter file asic\PtNo,X,Y,Z,Str,StrN		,		IL SURVEY.csv.
Files	Basic Format Mapfile Fe			change the File	e type display to F
- File-	Basic Format Mapfile Fe	Many files []			
File	to read ing started basic\DETAI	L SURVEY.CSV 📋			
		V Files (*.csv)			
		Files (*.csv)	· · · ·		
		Files (*.csv) Files (*.txt)			
		Files (*.dat *.csv *	.txt)		
		Files (*.*)		1	

 \leq

Select the Basic tab	You will notice that the panel is mostly filled in from the parameter
📦 Read X Y Z General Files 🛛 🗆	× file (such as red and yellow).
Create anonymous function Parameters Parameter file asic\PtNo,X,Y,Z,Str,StrNo.xyf	However, you still need to set the default text field
Files Basic Format Mapfile Fencing	Select the choice icon and then select any of the text styles
Default line colour yellow Default point colour red Default text style Arial 1 centre	Select Textdata
Skip column headers Join all Use string attributes in joining Keep leading/trailing spaces for attributes Create missing attributes Default model for data unknown Add to view	Arial 1 centre Arial 2 centre Catchment Label Dimension 2.5 Dimension 3.5 Grid Text ISO 1 centre ISO 2 centre Label Easting Label Point No SAlgn Data SAlgn Header

Select the Format tab

The format for the file values are already set up by the xyf file.

No user entry is needed for this tab

🗊 Read >	KYZ General Files – 🗆 🗙
Create ano Paramete Paramet	
Files	Basic Format Mapfile Fencing
Input mo Delimiter	
1 pc 2 x c 3 y 4 z c	formation Type Column # bint id 1 coord 2 coord 3 coord 4 ttribute Mode Name Type Column #
File <c:\< td=""><td>12d\14.00\training\design\getting started basic\PtNo,2</td></c:\<>	12d\14.00\training\design\getting started basic\PtNo,2
	Read Finish Help

Select the Mapfile tab

A user defined Map File uses the code found in the data file to set the parameters for the strings including the model name, linestyle, colour and more.

The path name of the Map File GETTING STARTED.mapfile has also been set up by the xyf file.

"GETTING STARTED.mapfile" already exists in C:\12d\14.00\Training\design\getting started basic.

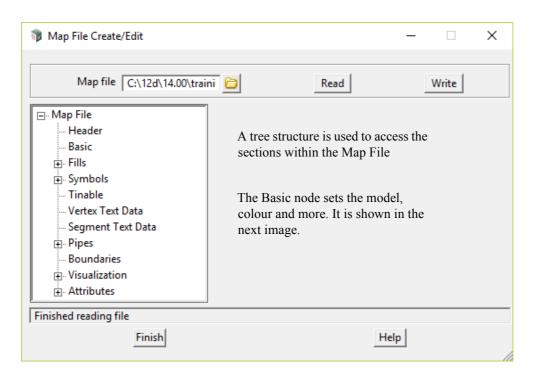
A model prefix "survey *" (note that there is a space after the word *survey*) is used to group the survey models together after the map file has set the model names. This will help keep the survey data separate from the design. Using lower case for the word will send the models to the bottom of the listing

🗊 Read X Y Z General Fi	les	_		×
Create anonymous functi	on			\checkmark
Parameters				
Parameter file asic\Pt	No,X,Y,Z,Str,	StrNo.xyf	69	1
		_		
Files Basic Forma	at Mapfile	Fencing		
Map file	asic\GETTI	NG STARTED).mapfile	
Pre*postfix for models	survey *			

We'll have a look at the Map File so that you are aware of how it works and what the Map File is doing.

🖬 Read X Y Z General Files — 🗌	×
Create anonymous function	Select the folder ic
Parameters	then select [Open]
Parameter file asic\PtNo,X,Y,Z,Str,StrNo.xyf 🗀 😰	
Files Basic Format Mapfile Fencing	
Map file lasic\GETTING STARTED.mapfile	
Pre*postfix for models survey *	Folder *.mapfile *.mf
Isurvey *	
	GETTING STARTED.mapfile
	Select
	[Lib] [User Lib]
	[Browse]
	[Browse reset]
	[Browse 12d Synergy]
finished	[Relative]
	[Open with]
Read Finish Help	[Edit file]
	[Unicode format]
	[Ansi format] (System codepage)

To open the map file



Map f	le C:\1	2d\14.00\t	raini					Read			Write		
Map File Header		Key	Att Key	Name	Model	Colour	Poin Line	: Linestyle	Weig	Comment	Group	Acti	^
Basic	1	SFTOE	optio	SF TOE	SURFACE	orange	line	DASHED	optic	[SF TOE] Toe of Bank	Survey/Surface	opti	
⊕ Fills	2	SFCG	optio	SF CG	SURFACE	orange	line	DASHED	optic	[SF CG] Change of Grade	Survey/Surface	opti	
Symbols Tinable	3	RDRC	optio	RD RC	ROAD	dark grey	line	DASHED	optic	[RD RC] Road Crown	Survey/Road	opti	
	4	SFIOD	optio	SF IOD	SURFACE	blue	line	INVERT-DRAIN	optic	[SF IOD] Invert of Drain	Survey/Surface	opti	
Segment Text Data	5	BDYTIN	optio	BDY TIN	BOUNDARY TIN	cyan	line	1	optic	[BDY TIN] Tin Boundary	Boundaries	opti	
Pipes	6	RDEB	optio	RD EB	ROAD	dark grey	line	EDGE-BITUMEN	optic	[RD EB] Edge of Bitumen	Survey/Road	opti	
Boundaries	7	SEP	optio	SE P	SEWER	red	line	SEWER	optic	[SE P] Sewer Pipe	Sewer/Survey	opti	
Visualization	8	SFLE	optio	SF LE	SURFACE POINTS	red	poin	0	optic	[SF LE] Surface Level - Spot Level	Survey/Surface	opti	
Attributes	9	SVCP	optio	SV CP	SURVEY MARKS	magenta	poin	0	optic	[SV CP] Control Points	Survey/Marks	opti	
	10	SFTOP	optio	SF TOP	SURFACE	orange	line	BATTER-TOP	optic	[SF TOP] Top of Bank	Survey/Surface	opti	
	11	SFTOP	optio	SF TOP	SURFACE	orange	line	BATTER-TOP	optic	[SF TOP] Top of Bank	Survey/Surface	opti	~

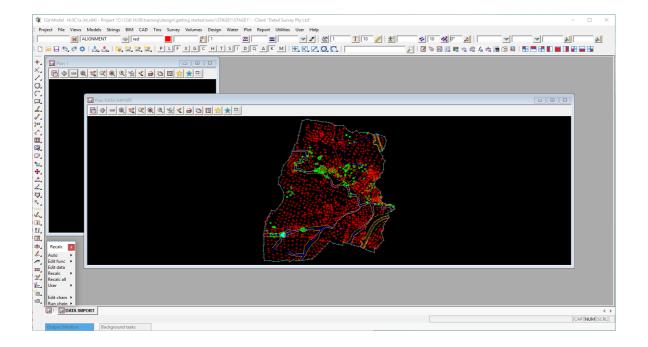
Click LB on Finish to exit the mapping file

Now that we've had a look at the Map file, we'll read the data in using the Read X Y Z General panel

📦 Read X Y Z General Files 🛛 — 🗌 🛛 🗙
Create anonymous function Parameters Parameter file asic\PtNo,X,Y,Z,Str,StrNo.xyf
Files Basic Format Mapfile Fencing
Map file asic\GETTING STARTED.mapfile
finished
Read Finish Help

On the Read X Y Z General panel, click on Read to import the data file.

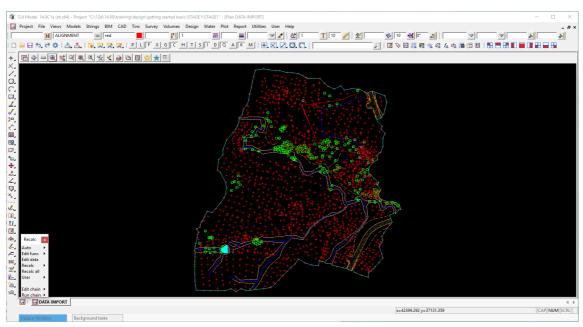
You will notice that a new Plan view called **DATA IMPORT** view has been created and the models containing the data read in have automatically been added to the view. This is the default action when reading data in.



<u>z-z</u>-

Maximise Plan view DATA IMPORT and the screen should look like:

Pror



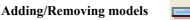
5.2 Plan View Operations

Now that we have some data, we can begin to look at some more of the Plan view features of 12d.



Menu

Bring up the Plan view Menu.



In the Plan View Button Area, you will observe a '+' and '-'. This is a shorthand technique for turning models on and off.

Click on the '-' sign button with LB. A list of available models to remove from the view pops up. Pick 'survey VEGETATION' and click LB on 'Remove'. You will observe the tree symbols in model 'survey VEGETATION' are removed from the view. The '+' works in a similar way to add models to the View. Practice adding and removing models from the view with the + and -. Remember, the models are not being deleted with the '-', merely removed from the current View. Turn back on the tree model **survey VEGETATION.**



Fit

After multiple pans and zooms, you sometimes wish to return to a point where all of your data appears in the view. This is equivalent to an AutoCAD Zoom-Extents. Click on Fit with LB to see all of your data.



Dynamic Pan

This facility allows you to move the centre of the view but retain the current zoom factor. Click on Pan with LB. You then press down LB on a point in the View and then drag the mouse. The data in the view will move with the mouse until LB is released.



Zoom

Select Zoom (to Zoom In) from the Plan View Button area with LB. Click LB on two diagonal points of a rectangle and then click LB once anywhere in the plan view. The information will appear enlarged based on the size of the rectangle.

MB Wheel Zoom

If your mouse has a wheel as part of the middle button, then it can be used to dynamically zoom in or out. Simply click LB in the plan view at the point you want to zoom about and then roll the wheel forward to zoom in and backwards to zoom out.



Shrink

This is equivalent to Zoom Out. It works just like Zoom but in reverse.

Q.

Previous

If you click LB on Previous, the view will appear as it was prior to the Zoom. 12d always keeps the details of the previous view setting available so that you can return to it quickly. Only one level of previous view settings is kept.



Toggle

There are multiple items under the Toggle Pop Up menu. At this time, we will try only one of them. Select **Grid** with the LB. A rectangular grid should appear. If you click LB on **Toggle =>Grid** again, the Grid will be removed from the display.

The appearance of the grid can be changed by clicking LB on the Menu button in the View Button Area

and click LB on **Settings** =>**Grid.** You can change any of the settings in the panel. Try changing the grid spacing from 100 to 10 in both x and y directions and click LB on **Set.** You will notice that the Grid can be turned on and off from either the panel settings or the **Toggle** =>**Grid** switch. Click LB on **Finish** to terminate the panel.



Refresh

All the information on the view will be redrawn. This can also be achieved by clicking MB anywhere in the *View Title Area* or anywhere in the *View Button Area* except over the '+' or '-' buttons.



Plot

Bring up the Plan view Plot Menu. This has options to generate a quick plot of what is on the screen, plot *plot frames* and drainage plan plots



Clone

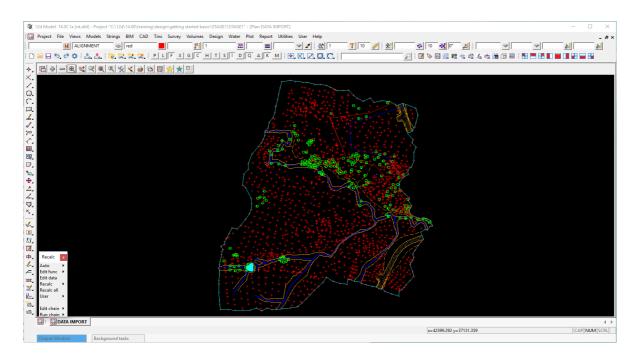
Creates a copy of the view.



Properties

Brings up the Plan View Properties panel for this view.

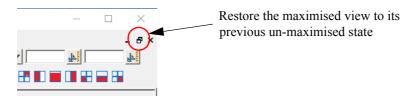
If we clicking on the Fit icon and on Plan DATA IMPORT, then we will get.



5.3 Birds-Eye Views and Throwing Between Views

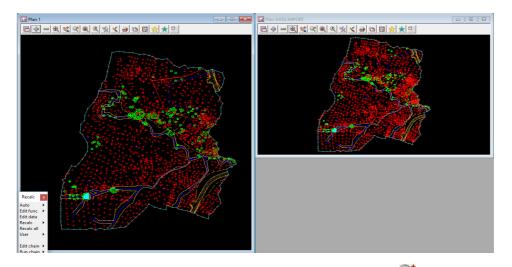
To introduce some new concepts in 12d, we will need both of the Plan views on the screen at once.

First we'll un-maximise Plan **DATA IMPORT** by clicking on the **Restore** icon for the current maximised View (there can only be one maximised view).



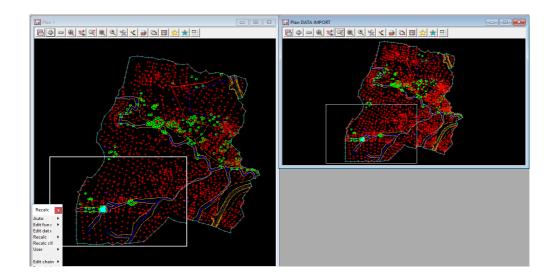
Now resize and move the views around so that Plan 1 is on the left and takes up half the area and Plan **DATA IMPORT** is on the right and is sized as per the image beloq.

In the View Plan 1, use the + view button to turn on all of the models. Do a Fit to both views.



From the Plan **DATA IMPORT** View Button area, click LB on **Zoom** should be and click a point in the lower left corner of the View Plan **DATA IMPORT**. Before selecting the second point of the Zoom rectangle, move the cursor into the other View i.e. Plan 1.

Notice that the second point of the Zoom rectangle is being taken from the second view and the view box is drawing in both views.

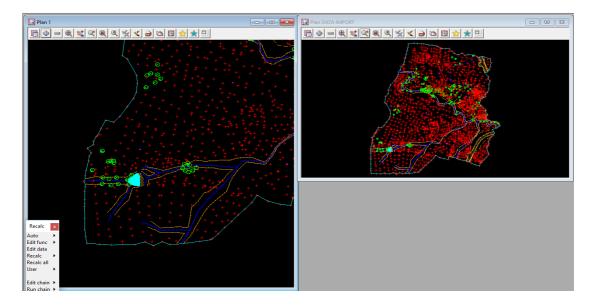


Select the second point of the Zoom rectangle in either View, and take it at the bottom left hand corner of the data.

After selecting the second point of the Zoom rectangle, you will notice the prompt **Select destination view** - **RB to cancel** in the Screen Message Box

12d is prompting you to select the View you want **zoomed**. That is, the view that you want to zoom rectangle to take up the entire view.

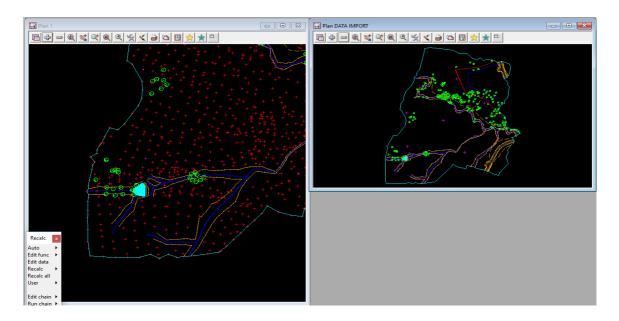
Click LB in View Plan 1. The zooming will then take effect in View Plan 1.



Notice that using this technique, it is possible to achieve a birds-eye effect where the smaller View displays the complete model whilst the larger **working** view is zoomed to an extent where it displays only the detail that you are currently working on. You would typically define all of your zoom rectangles in View Plan **DATA IMPORT** but have the zoomed details updated in View Plan 1.

You can even do this with different models turned on in each view. For example, in the birds-eye view, you would typically only turn on sufficient detail to enable you to zoom on known features.

To see this, click LB over the - button on View Plan **DATA IMPORT** and remove the model **survey SURFACE POINTS**. This will make the large scale details much easier to see on view Plan 1 and still have the full level of detail on the zoomed in view, Plan **DATA IMPORT**.



 $= \not$

Please practice zooming and throwing between Views as it is a powerful concept in 12d.

After completing this exercise, delete View Plan **DATA IMPORT** as it is no longer needed by using a second way to delete a View.

Click LB on the **Menu** button in the View Button Area of Plan **DATA IMPORT** OR click RB anywhere in the View Button Area of Plan **DATA IMPORT**, to bring up the **View Menu** for the view.

Plan DATA IMPORT		
📳 🖡 🖃 🌒 丈 🔍		📩 📩 🗔
View "DATA IMPORT"	×	
Models	► International Control of Contr	
Settings	►	
Redraw		
Fit		
Previous		
Zoom Pan		
Utilities		
Clone		
Properties		
Controls		
Delete		
Delete		
Delete		

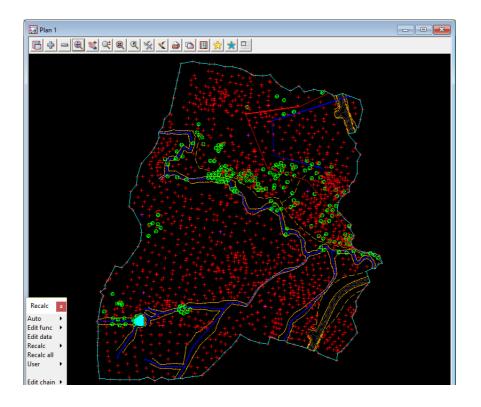
Select Delete and then Yes to confirm the deletion.

 \sim

📦 Delete View "DATA IMPORT"		×
Do you want to delete the view ?		
Yes	No	//

Then maximise Plan 1 and do a Fit.

 $>\sim$



5.4 Rolling Middle Mouse Button to Zoom In and Out

First click any button in the view to highlight the view (get focus on the view). **Rolling** the middle button **forward** will **zoom in** about the position that you clicked inside the view to get focus.

Rolling the middle button **backwards** will **zoom out** about the position that you clicked inside the view to get focus.

XX777

5.5 Deleting a Model

As we now wish to look at an alternative (and preferred) way of importing data into 12d, we will delete the existing models as they will be recreated in the following option.

From the Main menu, click with LB on Models=>Delete=>Delete all models.

🔋 Delete All Models 🗕 🗌 🗙
ermanently delete?
Delete Finish Help
Click LB on Delete
Click LB on Yes to confirm

When **Permanently delete?** is NOT ticked on and models are deleted, they are sent to the **Trash Bin** in case they need to be restored at a later stage.

When there are models in the Trash Bin, a Trash Bin icon appears at the bottom right of the 12d screen

SCRL 📋

To access the deleted models, double click LB on the icon or select **Project =>Management =>Trash Bin**

		Name	File name	Deleted By	Time	Restore As
	model	survey BOUNDARY TIN	survey_BOUNDARY_TIN	No	23/01/2019 11:27	optional
	model	survey ROAD	survey_ROAD	No	23/01/2019 11:27	optional
	model	survey SEWER	survey_SEWER	No	23/01/2019 11:27	optional
	model	survey SURFACE	survey_SURFACE	No	23/01/2019 11:27	optional
	model	survey SURFACE POINTS	survey_SURFACE_POINTS	No	23/01/2019 11:27	optional
	model	survey SURVEY MARKS	survey_SURVEY_MARKS	No	23/01/2019 11:27	optional
	model	survey UT WATER	survey_UT_WATER	No	23/01/2019 11:27	optional
	model	survey VEGETATION	survey_VEGETATION	No	23/01/2019 11:27	optional
	model	unknown	unknown	No	23/01/2019 11:27	optional
						optional
ſ		model model model model model	model survey SURFACE model survey SURFACE POINTS model survey SURVEY MARKS model survey UT WATER model survey VEGETATION	model survey SURFACE survey_SURFACE model survey SURFACE POINTS survey_SURFACE_POINTS model survey SURFACE POINTS survey_SURFACE_POINTS model survey SURVEY MARKS survey_SURVEY_MARKS model survey UT WATER survey_UT_WATER model survey VEGETATION survey_VEGETATION	model survey SURFACE survey_SURFACE No model survey SURFACE POINTS survey_SURFACE_POINTS No model survey SURVEY MARKS survey_SURVEY_MARKS No model survey UT WATER survey_UT_WATER No model survey VEGETATION survey_VEGETATION No	model survey SURFACE survey_SURFACE No 23/01/2019 11:27 model survey SURFACE POINTS survey_SURFACE POINTS No 23/01/2019 11:27 model survey SURVEY MARKS survey_SURVEY_MARKS No 23/01/2019 11:27 model survey UT WATER survey_UT_WATER No 23/01/2019 11:27 model survey VEGETATION survey_VEGETATION No 23/01/2019 11:27

To **restore** models, click LB in the **Select** column next to the models that you want to restore to turn on ticks for the models, then click LB on the button **Restore**.

To **permanently delete** models in the Trash Bin, click LB in the **Select** column next to the models that you want to permanently delete to turn on ticks for the models, then click LB on the button **Delete**.

To **permanently delete all the models** in the Trash Bin (like emptying the Windows Recycle Bin), turn on ticks in all the rows in the **Select** column by clicking LB then RB over the top of the **Select** column to bring up the **Column** operations menu.



Click LB on Set to turn on all the ticks and then click LB on the Delete button.

Warning	×
4	Warning! Deleting these elements will permanently remove them! You will not be able to restore them if you continue! Are you sure you wish to delete them?
	Yes No

Click LB on the Yes button to confirm permanently deleting all the selected models.

5.6 Redraw - Fixing up a Modified or Erroneous View

Whenever data is removed from a View e.g. turning off the display of a model, the view does not automatically get refreshed. 12d typically removes a model by overdrawing the information using the background colour, usually **black**. This operation can leave the view looking speckled and unclear.

You can force the view to refresh by clicking LB on the Refresh button \mathbb{N}_{2}^{+} , or click MB in the View Button Area anywhere other than over the '+' or '-' view buttons. The whole View will be repainted to display the corrected information.

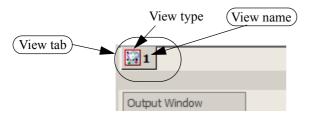
It is also possible that some of the menus may at times become corrupted. Windows is a very complex multitasking environment and the menus are stored in memory which is being updated continuously. If you ever get parts of your desktop that don't look correct, you can force your entire 12d screen area (all menus, views etc.) to be refreshed by holding the Ctrl and R keys down together (<Ctrl>+R).

Alternatively you can refresh just any one Menu by clicking MB in the Menu Title Area.

5.7 View Tabs

There is a tab for each view on a bar just above the Status Bar at the bottom of your 12d screen. If you have the Output Window in the default position (the tab at the bottom left of your desktop), the tabs bar is displayed just above the Output Window.

The View Tab has the icon for the view type and then the view name beside it.



Each tab corresponds to a 12d View.

To bring a 12d view to the top of all other views and to set the view as your active view, just click LB on the appropriate View Tab, or click LB in the view title area of the view.

Note that when a view is active, the View title highlights in blue.



When there is more than one view tab, the order of the View tabs can be changed by holding LB down on the View tab whose order you want to modify and then moving the cursor to the left or right until you reach the position that you want the selected view tab to be in.

5.8 Saving a Project

The current changes to the Project you are working on are only stored in memory.

To make the changes permanent and update your files on disk you need to **Save** the Project. This can be done at any time by clicking LB on **Save** from the Projects Menu (**Project =>Save**), or by holding the Ctrl and S keys down together (<Ctrl>+S).

12d will also pop up a panel reminding you Do you want to save the project?

🗊 Save Project Reminder									
Do you want to save the project ?									
Yes	Cancel	No							

Click on Yes with LB to force a Save to occur.

The timing at which this message appears is set from the **Defaults** panel brought up by the menu item **Project =>Management =>Defaults**. The time in minutes is set in the field **Save Interval (min)** under the **System Settings** tab.

The default is every 15 minutes. Set the time interval to zero to turn this feature off altogether.

If you ever crash out of 12d due to a power failure for instance, any changes since your last **Save** operation will be lost.

5.9 Exit

To terminate a **12d Model** session, click LB on Exit on the Project menu (Project =>Exit).

If you try to Exit 12d after changes have been made to your Project, 12d will remind you of the changes by prompting you for a further **Save** operation.

5.10 Starting 12d When Projects Already Exist

When **12d Model** is started and projects already exist and have been opened in 12d, the most recent projects will be listed on the left hand side of the **12d Model** Front Screen.

	W	12d Model 14.0C1a (nt.x64) - Open a Rec	ent Project							
12d° Model [°] 14										
		Path	Name	Version	Database version		B			
		C:\12d\14.00\training\survey\getting sta	12D FIELD DETAIL SU	14	1426	No description set				
		C:\12d\14.00\training\survey\12dfield pi	12dfield pickup	14	1426 🚽		-Recent n	rojects list		
		C:\12d\14.00\training\design\getting sta	STAGE1	14	1426		recent p			
L										

Double clicking on a project in the Recent Projects list will open the project.

Also when you are in **12d Model**, the walk right menu **Project =>Recent projects** will also list the recent projects and clicking on a project in the list will exit the existing project (asking if a Save is wanted) and opens the selected project.

When you return to an existing project, the appearance of the views and toolbars on the screen will be just as you last left them.

6 Basic Modelling

6.1 Alternative Data Entry

We will now repeat the process of importing data into 12d but this time we will use a 12d Archive file.

This option is the more common way of transferring data from Surveyor to Designer when both parties use 12d. The Archive format will often include all of the strings with the correct model, colour and other properties so that no mapping is required. Also a tin (triangulation) can be included in this file format so that the Designer has no need to create a new tin from the survey data. In this instance we will assume the coding and models are correct different so that mapping is not required. Also a tin is not included.

We will import the file DETAIL SURVEY.12da. To read in the file, click LB on File =>Input 12d from the Main menu.

📦 Read 12d Solutions Data	-		×	
Create anonymous function				
_ Input file		Many file	s 🗖 🗌	
File to read	. SURV	EY.12da	\bigcirc	
Map file				
Pre*postfix for models	survey *			
Use pre*postfix for tins				
Use map file model when pt/line changes				
Allow #include to be used				
Convert 2d,3d,4d,poly,face,in	terface to s	uper	\checkmark	
On existing project attributes	delete old	l values		
Fence string			Þ	
Fence mode				
Read Finis	h	Help		

Click LB on the **File to read** folder icon then browse back up to the folder

C:\12d\14.00\Training\design\getting started basic

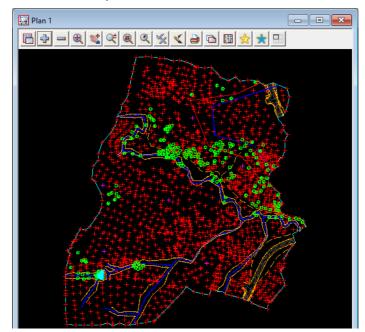
Double click LB on the file **DETAIL SURVEY.12da** and the file name will be piped into the field **File to** read

A map file is not required.

A model prefix "**survey** *" is again typed in to group the survey models away from the future design models.

Click on Read to read the data into 12d Model.

Again a new view Plan **DATA IMPORT** is created with the models read in automatically added to it. Transfer the models from View **DATA IMPORT** to View 1 by using the option **View =>Model transfer**. Delete Plan **DATA IMPORT** to just leave the one view, Plan 1



Another great way to read in an existing 12da file into an existing project is to use Drag and Drop.

To Drag and Drop, in Windows Explorer, press LB down whilst over the file **DETAIL SURVEY.12da** and then move the cursor over the 12d screen area and then release LB.

A Read 12d Solutions Archive Data panel with the full path name to the file DETAIL SURVEY.12da automatically entered into the File to read field.

6.2 Saving a Model Listing to a File for Future Use

The current eight models on the view are exactly the models that are used to create the *natural surface* tin. We will now see how to record these models in a form that can be used in the future to restore those same models to another view.

To make the list, we first click on the Plan 1 view tab to make Plan View 1 the focus. The heading in view Plan 1 should appear coloured bright blue and if there were others views, will be brought to the forefront.

From the Main menu click LB on View =>Models Save/Restore

📦 View (Save / Restore I	Mode —	×	
Save Restore			
File name to Save View to Save	SURVEY.vml		
8 models output to SUR			
Finish			

Type in the file name **SURVEY**. Pressing <Enter> will add the extension **.vml** Click LB on the view icon then select view **1** Click LB on **Save** Click LB on **Finish** to exit the panel

This file can be read at any future time by use of the **Restore** tab on the **View (Save/Restore Models)** panel. This will add the models in the vml file to any view.

6.3 Triangulation

We will now use this point and line information to create a 3d surface or TIN (Triangulated Irregular Network).

One of the concepts in 12d is that a TIN can be created from a single model, a single view (and all the models on that view are used) or a model list.

In general, you will use Views to create models since you can control which models are on display in a View.

It is important to understand that when creating a TIN from a View, only those strings in models added to the View will be used in creating the TIN and only then if the strings have been set to tinable.

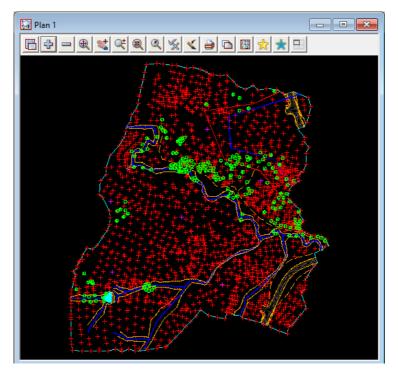
For instance, if you were forming a TIN representing the natural surface, you could leave models that represented underground surfaces on the view used to create the TIN **if** such data was **non tinable** (i.e. not used in a triangulation).

When using a mapping file to read in data, strings can be flagged as being **tinable** (and Breaklines) or **non tinable**. Only tinable strings are used in the triangulation.

Breaklines are used to pick up the topographical features accurately.

When forming triangles, 12d ensures that every straight segment in the breakline is the side of a triangle.

In this exercise we are assuming that the survey strings have already been checked for errors (See the **Getting Started for Surveying** manual on methods for checking the data).



For the purposes of the tutorial, please ensure that all models in view **Plan 1** are on display prior to creating the TIN. **Plan 1** should look as shown above.

From the Main menu, click LB on Tins =>Create =>Triangulate data

🝿 Triangulate a Data So	ource —	×
General Data Null	ing	
Retriangulate function	TIN GROUND	f.
New tin name	GROUND	
Tin colour	green	
Tin style	1	$\overline{\mathbf{w}}$
Model for tin	tin GROUND,1	-
Additional settings		
Preserve strings 🔽	Remove bubbles	
Weed tin	Triangle data	
Cell method	Colour by triangle data	
Create many		
ok - no Tin <ground< td=""><td>> exists</td><td></td></ground<>	> exists	
Triangulate	Finish Help	

🗊 Triang	julate a [Data Source	_	×
General	Data	Nulling		
Data to	triangul	ate		
	3	**		
View		1		
Data pol	ygon [\triangleleft

🗊 Triangulate a Data	Source – 🗆 🗙
General Data No	ulling
Angle Length Combined angle Combined length	5° 100 60° 20
Null polygon	survey BOUNDARY TIN->E
	TIN->BDY TIN" selected
zmin 51.837 zmax 78.0	003
Triangulate	Finish Help

Fill in the first tab of the panel as shown.

The **Triangulation function** option is used to construct a function which, when recalculated, will run a retriangulation on the tin. Place the cursor in the data field with the LB and type in **TIN GROUND**

Each TIN requires a name. Position the cursor in the **New tin name** field and type in **GROUND**. If you press <Enter>, this name will also be used to fill in the **Model** for tin field but with the prefix "tin" (see panel). The TIN name is subsequently used to refer to this specific TIN.

Position the cursor in the **Model for Tin** field and type in the suffix ",1" after the name so that the model is added to the view 1, and hence displayed, as soon as the TIN is created.

There is no problem if you don't add the ",1"because you can always add the model containing the tin to a view at any time.

Click on the Data tab.

As we wish to triangulate all the data in plan view 1 and leave the tinabitily to determine which data to use, click LB on the view icon \square Select 1 from the list.

Click on the **Nulling** tab.

There are two options here, you can set the parameters to null the external triangles, and/or you can use a polygon to null all triangles outside this polygon.

The **BOUNDARY TIN** string will be used as the boundary for the tin.

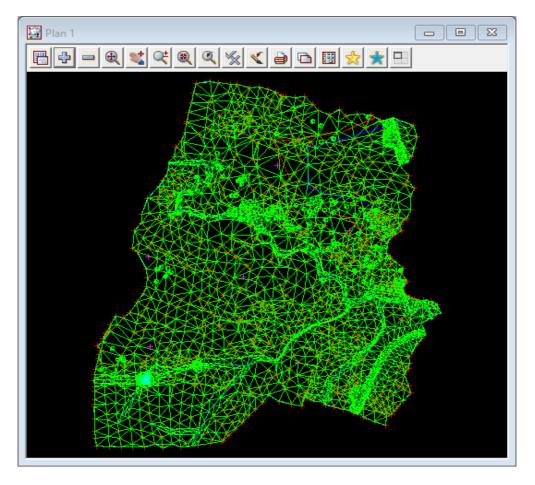
Click LB on the **Null polygon** string icon then click LB on the **BOUNDARY TIN** string followed by clicking middle button (MB) to accept the string.

(We will cover selecting strings in <u>Chapter 7 String</u> <u>Picking Concepts</u>.)

Click LB on **Triangulate** to create the TIN. There will be a short delay and then your TIN will be created and displayed as shown in the next picture.

Click LB on Finish to terminate the panel.

If you didn't use the ",1" after the model name in the **Model for tin**, now add the model **tin GROUND** to the view. View **1** should now look like:



Note that the TIN is clipped at the selected **Null polygon** ensuring only the surveyed data is included. Now that we have a TIN we can display the TIN data in a variety of ways.

Important Notes

- 1. Tin names must be unique in the project.
- 2. A tin can only be displayed on a view by adding a model that contains the tin to a view.
- 3. A tin can be in more than one model. Or even in no model.
- 4. More than one tin can be in the one model.
- 5. Deleting a model DOES NOT delete any tins in the model. Tins are deleted with Tins ->Delete

6.4 Tin inquire

	_	
Tin Inquire ×	From the Main menu, cl panel.	ick LB on Tin s
Aspect Colour Depth from height Depth from string Depth between tins Height Slope Drop onto tin in 3d Drop tin to tin in 3d Tins on a view	Click LB in the menu tit Pin it with the LB. This automatically removed a Click LB on Aspect , and	operation is ne after the first m
User 🕨		
🗊 Tin Aspect Inqu	iire — 🗆 🗙	Move the cur of the Tin fie Tins. Double
Tin GROUND		in the menu t
aspect=220°16'11.8	35" x=42769.062 y=37249.929	Inquire), mov
Finish	Help	screen and pi Do <u>not</u> Click

s =>Inquire to bring up the Tin Inquire

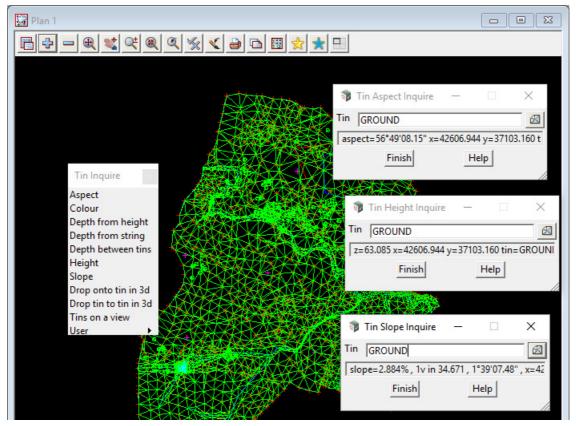
it says Tin Inquire), move the menu and cessary to stop the menu from being enu pick.

ct Inquire panel will pop up.

sor over the *Tin* icon button at right end eld and use the LB to pop up a list of click LB on GROUND. Then click LB title area (where it says Tin Aspect ve the panel to a clear area of your in it with the LB.

k on the Finish button in the panel.

Notice that as you move your cursor over the tin, the aspect is being displayed in the panel message area. Repeat this procedure with both the Height and Slope menu items.



Once all three panels are on the screen, move the cursor anywhere over the TIN and observe what happens. When the cursor is positioned over any one triangle, the three point coordinates of the triangle are being

used to linearly interpolate *on the fly* to calculate the exact x,y,z coordinates of the cursor. Also the aspect and slope of the triangle is shown in the respective panels.

We'll now look at one option that combines all three, as well as **Tin colour**, and does not even need a Tin to be set.

On the Tin Inquire panel, click on Tins on a View (Tins =>Inquire =>Tins on a view) to bring up the Tins on View Inquire panel.

Now move the cursor around the view and any tins under the cursor will be dynamically listed in the panel and at the (x,y) position of the cursor, display the height of the tin, and the triangle colour, slope and aspect.

📴 Plan 1							• ×
	< 👌 🖻	🔡 📩	★ 🖽				
	-						
KTAA	Tins on Vie	w Inquire	:			_	×
	Tin	Height	Colour	Slope	Aspect		
	-	57.7966 optional	green	5°45'07.92	358°12'13.96		
	2 optional	optional					
	=42663.643 y=	= 37153.62	3				
			Finish			Help	
2222220000000							11

Click LB on Finish on all four panels to put them away.

 $>\sim$

Also click LB on X on the Tin Inquire menu to shut it down.

We will now look at the various ways information in TINs can be viewed.

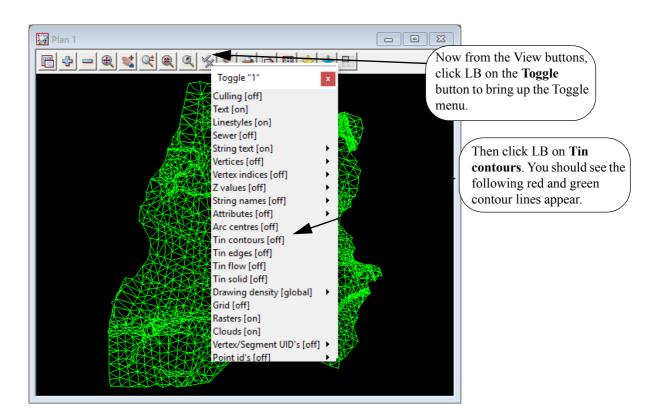
6.5 Fast Contours

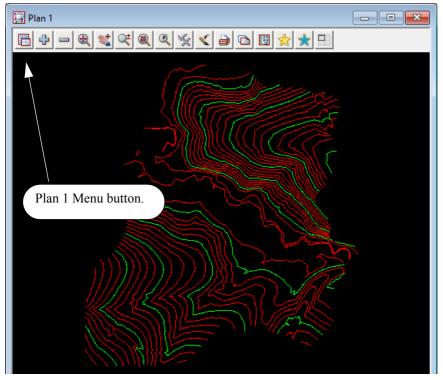
We now want to remove all of the models from the View except **tin GROUND**. From the View menu (in the View Button area), click LB on the - sign to pop up the **Models to Remove** panel.

Models to Remove from "1"	x
1	
	🔍 Aa Abi
survey BOUNDARY TIN	
survey ROAD	
survey SEWER	
survey SURFACE	
survey SURFACE POINTS	
survey SURVEY MARKS	
survey UT WATER	
survey VEGETATION	
tin GROUND	
Remove	Remove all

Click LB in the panel title area (over the words Models to Remove), move the panel and repin it with LB so that it doesn't collapse after each selection.

Now click the LB on the first survey model. Drag the mouse down the list to highlight all the survey models and click on **Select**. Alternatively, you could double click LB on each model in turn *except* tin GROUND. Click LB on X to shut down the panel.





If you click **Toggle =>Tin contours** again, the View will revert to the green triangle display.

The appearance of the contours can be changed by clicking LB on the **Plan 1 Menu** button in the View Button Area. Click LB on **Settings =>Tins =>Contours** and the following panel will pop up.

🕡 Tin Drav	v Contours for View —	\times
View	1	
Draw triangle	es contours	~
Cont inc	1	上
Cont ref	0	上
Cont colour	red	
Bold inc	5	노
Bold colour	green	
Se	t Finish Help	

You can change any of the settings in the panel including colour. Click LB on the colour icon at the right end of the contour colour field to see a popup list of available colours. Select a colour by double clicking on it with LB.

Try changing the contour increment (spacing) from 1 to 5 and the bold increment from 5 to 25. Click LB on **Set** to activate the changes. You will notice that the Fast contours can be turned on and off from either the **Draw triangles contours** tick box setting in the panel, or the **Toggle=>Tin Contours** switch.

At the completion of experimenting it is suggested that you put the settings back to their default values (as above) at this time.

Click LB on **Finish** to terminate the panel. Your new settings will remain in effect indefinitely until changed.

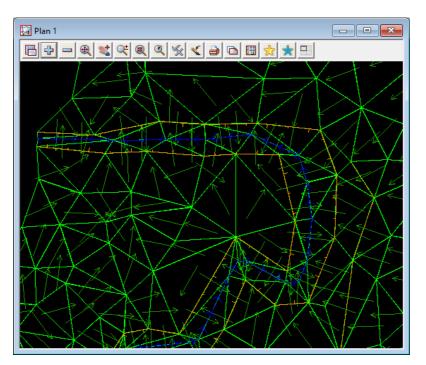
6.6 Fast Flow Arrows

It is recommended that you turn on the **survey SURFACE** model for this exercise. From the View menu (in the View Button area), click LB on the '+' sign button and double click LB on **survey SURFACE**. Make sure that the **tin GROUND** model is also still turned on. The easiest way to confirm this is to click LB on the '-' sign button in the View Button Area and look at the list of the models that <u>could</u> be turned off. Click LB on the **X** button to terminate the list.

Now from the Toggle button, click LB on **Toggle =>Tin contours** to turn OFF the contours and then **Toggle =>Tin edges**. The purpose of this is to outline each triangle.

Then click LB on **Toggle =>Tin flow**. You should now see an arrow appear at the centre of each triangle representing the direction of water flow.

Try zooming in on a section of the view for a closer look. When you have finished zooming, click on **Fit** to again fill the View window.



The appearance of the flow arrows can be changed by clicking LB on the Plan 1 Menu button in the View Button Area. Click LB on **Settings =>Tins =>Flow Arrows** and the following panel will pop up.

🗊 Tin Draw Flov	v Arrows for View	_		\times
View	1			
Draw triangles flo	w			$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$
Arrow length (w)	10			上
Colour for arrows	dark green			
Set	Finish		Help	

You can change the size of the arrow heads and their colour. Click LB on the colour icon for the **Colour for arrows** field to popup a list of available colours. Select one by double clicking LB.

Try changing the arrow length from 10 to 5 world coordinates (in this case metres).

Click LB on Set to activate the changes. You will notice that the Flow arrows can be turned on and off from either the **Draw triangles flow** tick box setting in the panel or the **Toggle =>Tin Flow** switch.

Click LB on **Finish** to terminate the panel. Your new settings will remain in effect for this view until changed.

Click both **Toggle =>Tin edges** and **Toggle =>Tin flow** again and the View will revert to the green triangle display.

6.7 Perspective View

We will now look at the perspective view facilities in 12d to examine the surface we created above.

Create a new perspective view. Click LB on **Views =>New =>Perspective** from the Main menu and a new view pops up. Alternatively by selecting **Views =>Create =>Perspective OpenGLview** from the Main menu, a panel pops up.

📦 New Persp	ective OpenGL View	_	\times
View name	2		
Engine	OpenGL		v
Favourites File			\bigcirc
Creat	e Finish	Help	

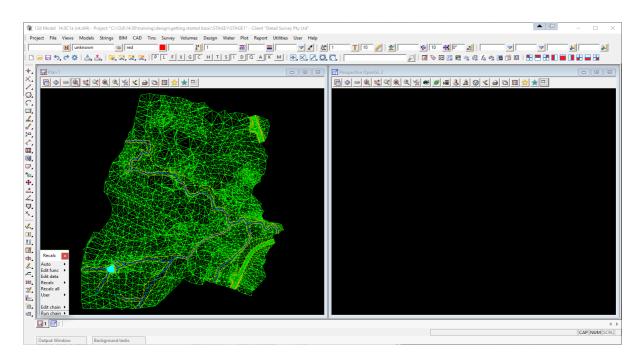
If necessary, put the cursor in the View name field, backspace over the existing entry (or use the Delete key) and type **2**.

Click LB on Create.

Note the new view is created immediately and is placed over the top of your existing windows. If a view is maximised then it will be unminimised when a new view is created.

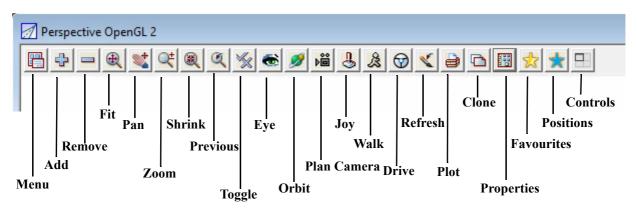
You can use the standard windows features to **Tile** the views. For example, on the Main Menu select **View=>Window =>Tile Vertical.**

Your overall screen layout should now look like the image below.



Note that the highlighted view is placed on the left by Tile Vertical.

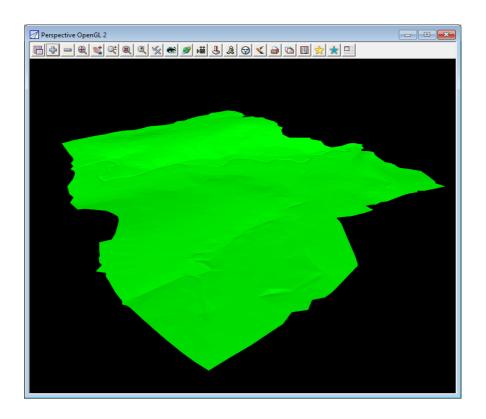
The view buttons on a Perspective view are



we now need to add the TIN to the perspective view. In the View Button Area of Perspective OpenGL 2, click LB on the '+' sign button and double click LB on **tin GROUND.** Click LB on the **Fit** icon.

Note that Zoom using the Zoom option and rolling the middle mouse button both work in a Perspective view.

So after your **Fit**, zoom in so that the tin almost fills view **2**.



6.8 Pan and Zoom in Perspective Views Pan and Zoom both work for a Perspective View.

Trying Zooming in and panning around.

6.9 Joy Panel

The **Joy View** panel (short for Joystick) provides a quick way of orientating your eye in relation to your data when manipulating a Perspective view.

The **Joy View** panel is accessed from the View Buttons Area. Click LB on the *Joy* button in the View Button Area of Perspective 2 and the **Joy View** panel appears.

📦 Joy View	- 🗆 ×
View	2
Move	eye 🗸
Mode	step 🔽
Hz angular step	5° 🛃
Vt angular step	5° 🛃
Distance	1
æ	Q
Finish	Help

Try clicking LB on In and Out icons



and observe what is happening. You eye is moving inwards or outwards from the data.

Also try Up, Down, Left and Right. icon



If you get lost or zoom in too far, you can always start again by clicking LB on **Fit** in the View Button Area.

The angular step between each up or down step defaults to 15 degrees. You can change this if you want smaller increments by entering a new value in the Angular Step field.

Similarly, the Distance changed on each In/Out movement defaults to 100 (metres in our case as all data is in metres).

The easiest way to reset a view so that you can see all of the data is to click LB on **Fit** from the View Button Area.

6.10 Orbit

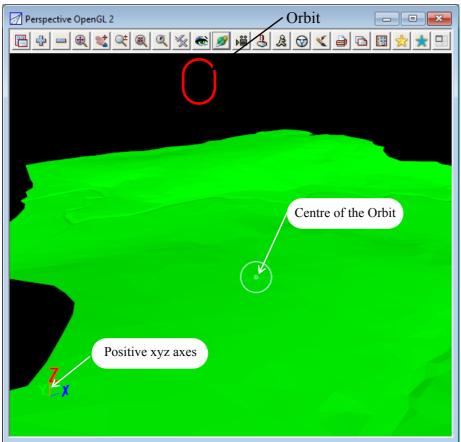
The Orbit is another way to orient your eye in relation to your data when manipulating a Perspective view.

The **Orbit** option is accessed from the View Buttons Area. Click LB on the *Orbit* button in the View Button Area of Perspective OpenGL 2.

By holding LB down and moving your cursor around you will see the effect Orbit has.

The centre of the Orbit is displayed on view 2 as a white circle

The Orbit axis is shown at the bottom left corner to indicate the positive X, Y and Z directions.



A message with the instructions for Orbit is also written to the Screen Message Area.

<Perspective Camera> [Orbit][Pan][Swivel] w,a,s,d - pan, e,t - pick eye / target, f - fit, esc - cancel

So try holding MB down and moving your cursor around and then holding RB down and moving your cursor around.

Notice there are also key commands w, a, s, d and f. Plus <Esc> to terminate Orbit.

If you had created a Perspective view instead of a Perspective OpenGL view, you will not see the coordinate axes.

You can use either a Perspective 2 or a Perspective OpenGl 2 in the training and if there is any major difference then it will be pointed out.

6.11 Plan Camera

The **Camera** button links the Perspective view to all the unminimised Plan views (we'll refer to them as just the Plan views).

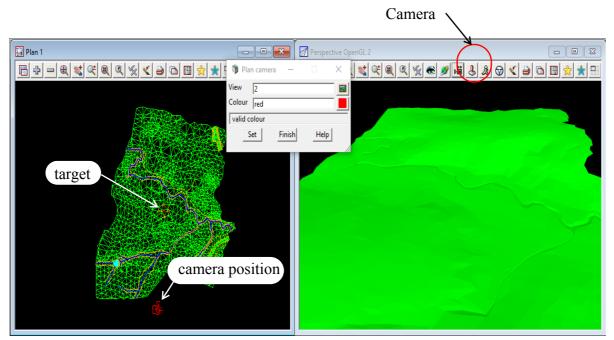
The Camera (Eye point) and Target point for the current perspective settings of the Perspective view are displayed as icons in the unminimised Plan view and moving the Camera and Target icons around in a Plan view controls the perspective settings for the linked Perspective view.

Click LB on the **Camera** button in the View Button Area of Perspective OpenGL 2 and the **Plan Camera** panel appears. This panel displays which Perspective view the Plan Camera is running for and the colour of the Camera and Target icons.

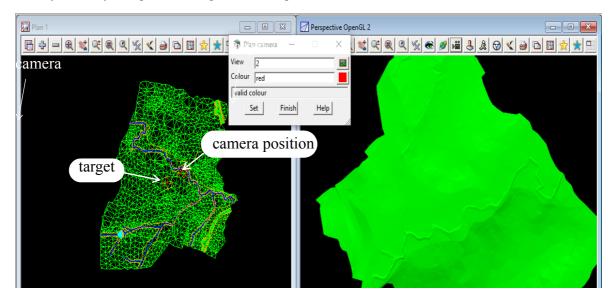
Select the colour magenta in the Colour field to display the camera and target, and then select Set.

Important note - leave the **Plan Camera** panel up because the option terminates when the panel is finished.

The camera and target that define the perspective view are now shown in all visible Plan views. You may have to zoom out to see them both.



Holding down LB on either the Camera or Target icons and moving them around in a Plan view dynamically changes the settings for the Perspective view.



Move both the camera and the target around in the view to see how the Perspective view is linked to the Plan views.

Notice that if you have the **Plan Camera** panel up with the camera and target icons showing and then perform any operation on the Perspective view to change the perspective settings, then the camera and target icons will move to reflect the new perspective settings. For example, using **Fit**, **Zoom**, **Pan** or **Orbit**.

However after the other operations are completed, you will need to select the **Set** button again on the **Plan Camera** panel to be able to select and move the **Camera** and **Target** icons around.

When the Plan Camera panel is finished, the Camera and target icons are removed form the Plan views.

Note

If you have more than one Perspective view then you can have a set of Camera and Target icons for each of Perspective view and each set will be displayed on all visible Plan views. To avoid confusion between the Camera-Target sets, use a different colour for each set.

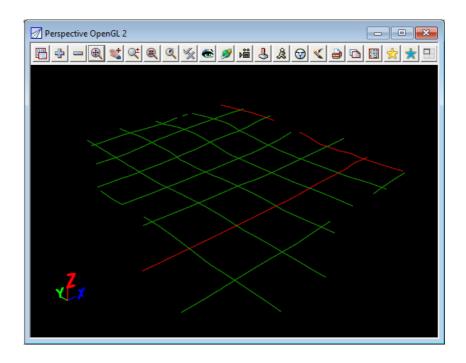
Although the Camera and Target icon sets are all visible, only one of them is can be active (and hence can be moved around) at the one time. To make set active, click on the **Set** button on the **Plan Camera** panel for that Camera-Target set.

XXXXXXX

6.12 Fast Meshes in Perspective view

We will now see how to quickly display the TIN in mesh form.

From the Perspective View menu, click LB on **Toggle =>Tin mesh**. You should see a coarse rectangular grid of red and green mesh lines appear.



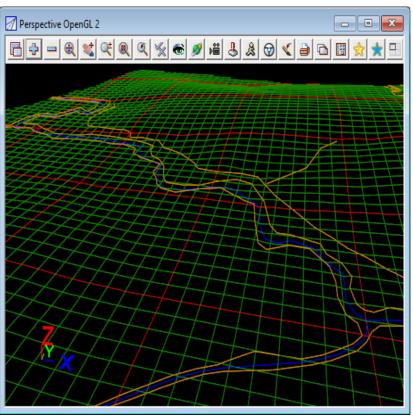
The appearance of the mesh can be improved by reducing the mesh spacing.

Click LB on the Menu button in the View Button Area of the Perspective OpenGL 2 view and then click LB on **Settings => Tins =>Mesh.** The following panel will pop up.

📦 Tin Draw Mesh for View 🛛 🗌 🔿					
View	2				
Draw triangle	s mesh	~			
Mesh x	10	F			
Mesh y	10	F			
Bold x	100	上			
Bold y	100	F			
Mesh colour	dark green				
Bold colour	dark red				
values set					
Set	Finish Help				
		/			

Change the settings to those shown in the panel. Change the mesh spacing from 100 to 10 in both x and y directions and bold x and y spacing from 1000 to 100. Click LB on **Set** to activate the settings.

You will notice that the Mesh can be turned ON and OFF from either the **Draw triangles mesh** tick box in the panel or from the View menu via the **Toggle =>Tin Mesh** switch.



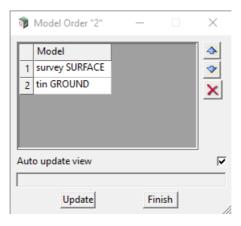
Click LB on **Finish** to terminate the Mesh settings panel.

The effect of the creeks superimposed on the TIN (shown above) is created by turning on the **survey SURFACE** model.

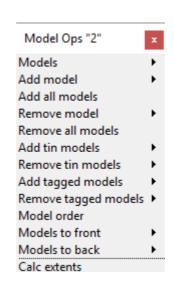
Click LB on the + sign button in the View Button Area and double click LB on survey SURFACE.

Note that 12d always displays the models in the order that they are turned on with the + and - buttons. Thus to get the effect of **survey SURFACE** (and any other models) superimposed on your TIN, you first turn all models off, then turn the TIN on first and then any other models to be superimposed last.

The drawing order on a view can also be modified by using the option from the View Menu **Models =>Model order**



++++++



Note that the **Models** walk right menu has a number of useful options, too many to have as button in the View Button Area.

For example **Models =>Remove all models** is a fast way to turn all models off.

The perspective view orientation will stay as it is unless changed by further **Joy** or equivalent perspective view operations.

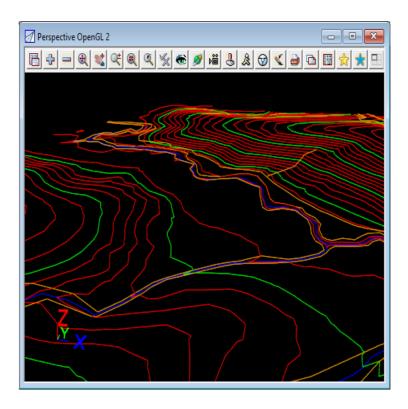
Toggle off the tin mesh via **Toggle =>Tin Mesh**.

 $>\sim$

6.13 Fast Contours in Perspective Views

Sometimes it is useful to display contours in perspective views.

You do this using the Toggle button like we did for the Plan view - simply click LB on **Toggle =>Tin Contours**.



The contour spacing and colours of the Perspective view can be changed just as we did before in the Plan view. This time however you would click LB on the Menu button in the View Button Area of the Perspective Open GL 2 view.

As before then click LB on **Settings =>Tins =>Contours.** See <u>6.5 Fast Contours</u> on page 80. for more details.

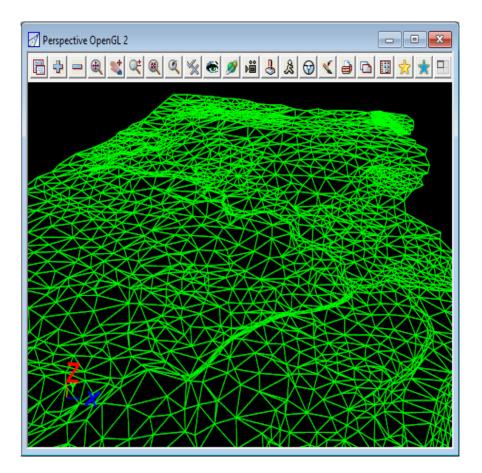
Click **Toggle =>Tin contours** again to revert to the green triangles display.

6.14 Shaded Views

It is also useful to view a perspective as a colour shaded view or simple triangle view.

In the default shaded view, the angle that each triangle makes with the sun (a point light source at infinity) is used to define a different shade of green. The angle of the Sun can be varied but 45 degrees (the default) gives the maximum contrast.

To quickly toggle tin shading on or off in the perspective view, simply click LB on Toggle =>Shade.



Toggle the shading back on.

To access the Shade View panel to modify the shade settings, click LB on the Menu button in the View Button Area of 'Perspective OpenGL 2 and then click LB on **Settings =>Shade**.

🗊 Sha	de View	_		\times	
View 🛛					
Shade tii	ns				
Angle	Sun posit	ion by time			
Angle	45°				4
	Set	Finish		Help	
					- //

Clicking LB in the **Shade tins** tick box will toggle on and off the shading. A tick indicates the shade is activated.

Click LB on Set to create the shaded view.

All TINs in the view will be shaded using the faces in order furthest to nearest the viewer. This has the effect of removing faces that are hidden from view.

Click LB on Finish to terminate the panel.

Now every time the view is refreshed or the view changed, the shaded view will reappear.

To get back to a green triangles rather than a shaded view, click LB on **Toggle =>Shade** to toggle the shade off.

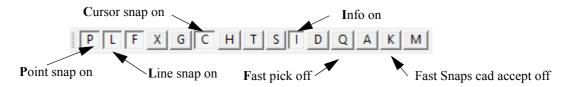
>>

7 String Picking Concepts

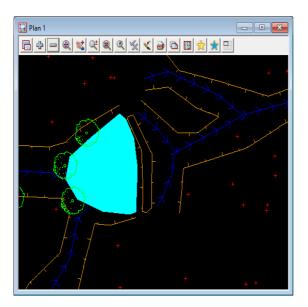
We will now investigate picking concepts and how the mouse is used to interact with 12d when pointing to and selecting items on your screen. Initially, do all picking (i.e. mouse clicking) with the LB. This uses the 12d Model Tentative pick. Later we will look at Fast picking using MB (F snap) and Fast Accept (A snap).

In Plan View 1 turn on all the models except the triangulation (tin GROUND).

Check that Point snap, Line snap, Cursor snap and Info are on, and Fast pick and Fast Snaps cad accept snap are both turned off.



Zoom in to the left dam. Your overall screen layout including the 'Plan 1' view should now look as shown below.

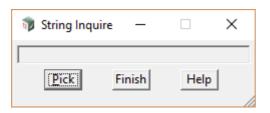


Whilst the **string picking** concepts are used throughout 12d, especially during construction of design features where we want to connect into existing geometry, we will learn about them by example through the relatively simple **String Inquire** feature.

7.1 String Inquire

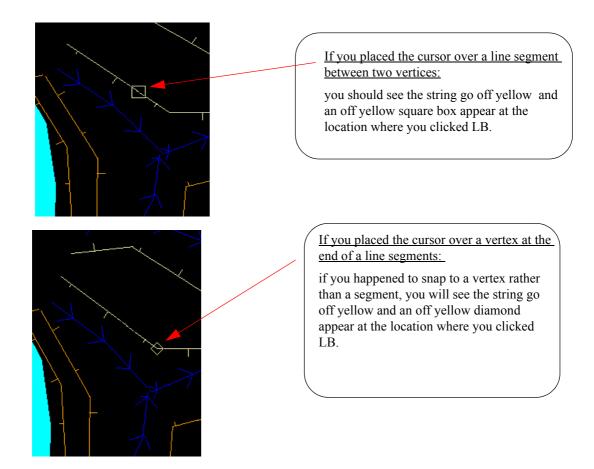
String Inquire is used to inquire and view the details of a typical line (i.e. string) that is already present in the View. From the Main menu, click LB on **Strings=>Inquire** to bring up the following panel.

NOTE: the *String Inquire* panel can also be brought up by pressing the F2 key. This has been defined in the standard 12d Model function key short cuts (userkeys.4d).



Click LB on **Pick** and then move the cursor anywhere over one of the bank strings and **click LB** (press and release LB).

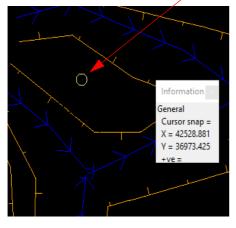
 $= \not$



In either case, an Information panel will pop up as shown at right (provided the Info snap is ON - <u>See 7.4 Snap Settings on</u> <u>page 99.</u>). It reports such information as the name of the Model which contains the selected string (survey SURFACE), the string name (SF TOP), the type of string (Super), colour and linestyle. The number of points in the line are also returned along with it's length.

The x, y and z coordinates are those of the string where the pick occurred. And in this case the panel shows that the string was accessed via a **Point snap**.

If you move the cursor away from the string and pick with the LB again, you will notice that the Information panel changes, the string goes back to its original orange colour and the cursor is now replaced with an off yellow circle.



This sequence may seem strange at first. What has happened is that the first pick located a string within snapping distance of the cursor so the string **highlighted** in light yellow Information

Function

Type = File Input Option = Read 12d Solutions Archive Data Date = 24 January 2019 Time = 08h 28m 59s General Model = survey SURFACE Name = SF TOP String no. = 14 Type = Super Colour = orange Line style = BATTER-TOP Pt/line = line # pts = 7 # attributes = 1 Length = 58.637 Vertex id = 2288 Locks = Read (-1) Line snap = X = 42528.025 Y = 36968.261 Z = 66.572Prof ch = 46.401 Prof z = 66.572 Bearing = 307°20'32.71" +ve = Segment Type = horizontal line Length = 15.569

and the Information panel for this string popped up. The pick location showed a diamond to indicate that a **snap to the nearest vertex** had occurred. 12d is in effect asking you 'Is this the string you want?'. To reject the currently highlighted string, <u>without</u> moving your mouse, simply pick with LB again.

The last pick couldn't find any more strings to snap to (adjacent strings were outside snapping distance) and so no more information panels popped up. Instead, a circle showed at the pick location to indicate that a **snap to the cursor location** had occurred. That is, the only thing that 12d could find at the pick location was the cursor.

The above sequence will only happen this way if **P**oint, Line and Cursor snaps are on. See below for more about snap settings.

Now if click LB a number of times on the same string without moving your cursor, you will end up getting the light yellow circle indicating a cursor snap.

The reason for this is that when you click LB the first time, 12d finds all the strings and pick types in the picking distance of the cursor and highlights the closest string with the closest pick type.

If you click LB again **without moving the cursor**, the **next closest string and pick type** is displayed. And if click LB again, the next closest string and pick type is displayed. This continues until there are no strings left that have not been rejected by clicking LB again.

The purpose of this behaviour is so that if there are (say) three lines on top of the other, it is possible to sequentially snap to each one in turn by looking at the Information panel details as you perform each LB mouse click. Even with the one string, the closest snap point may be a line snap, and when you click again you may get a Point snap **on the same string**.

The fact that we could only snap to one string confirms that there is only one string present at this location.

A quick method of restarting a pick sequence is **to move the mouse (i.e. cursor)** a short distance from the last pick point. The picking mechanism is then reset and all strings can then be picked again.

The next section shows how the mouse buttons can also be used to restart a pick sequence.

To terminate the String Inquire, click LB on Finish in the String Inquire panel.

7.2 Use of Mouse Buttons and Enter Key when using Tentative Picking

The three mouse buttons and the Enter key all have a function when picking strings. Those functions are

LB - Left Button	Select the nearest string
MB - Middle button	Accept the current highlighted string. This will also terminate the
	current pick sequence.
RB - Right button	Bring up the Pick Ops menu
Enter key (<enter></enter>	Accept the current highlighted string. This will also terminate the
	current pick sequence. This is the same as MB and is very useful if
	you only have a two-button mouse (not advisable).

7.3 Pick Operations Menu via the Right Mouse Button

We will now focus on the use of the RB. Repeat the above picking sequence but now after getting the yellow square cursor (i.e. picking the string), click the RB and the Pick Ops menu will pop up

Pick Ops 🛛 🗙	
Segment 6 •	Click with LB on Restart . This resets the pick sequence to start over as if th previous pick sequence had never occurred.
Restart Typed input Find by name Info Copy to clipboard	If you now click on the string with LB, you will notice that the string can no picked again with the LB. The lesson here is that if you ever get confused du picking sequence, the picking operation can be reset and start over again by moving the cursor a given distance or click RB to bring up the Pick Ops me select Restart.
Vertex ID Chainage -(n) points +(n) points	
Intersection Perpendicular Snaps cad	
Cancel	

The **Accept** menu item needs special mention. During a picking sequence, once you have located the string you are after, you normally terminate the sequence by clicking the MB. This accepts the current string and terminates the pick sequence.

The **Accept** menu item has the same function as clicking the MB during the pick sequence i.e. it is used to indicate to 12d that the string found is the one that you wanted. If you are using a 2-button mouse, this is another way around the lack of the middle button (using <Enter> for accepting was described in the previous section). You can accept a string by using the RB to bring up the Pick Ops menu and click LB on **Accept**. If you have a 3-button mouse, it is easier to use the MB to accept the string directly.

The **Info** menu item also has a special function. The Information panel that pops up when a string highlights is only displayed temporarily. If you move the mouse cursor a small distance, the information panel will disappear. This occurs even of you don't click any mouse buttons. The **Info** menu item is used to pop up the Information panel (again) for the currently highlighted string.

The **Cancel** menu item is used to terminate many of the operations that are recursive. For instance when creating a string, 12d assumes that it will involve multiple line segments so it stays in create mode after each segment is placed. After the last point on the string is placed, use the RB to pop up the Pick Ops menu and click LB on **Cancel** to terminate the creation.

7.4 Snap Settings

In the context of String Inquire, the snap settings are used to selectively choose from 12d data sets when inquiring on existing items. The snap settings can be toggled on and off from the snaps toolbar.



If you are new to 12d, it is easiest to first start using the full snaps menu until you get used to the abbreviations in the **Snaps** toolbar.

To bring up the full Snaps menu, click LB on Utilities=>Snaps=>Snaps.

On the **Snaps** menu, at any one time each snap setting is toggled either ON or OFF. If a tick appears, the snap setting is toggled ON. The settings shown are the default settings when starting 12d.

Snaps	x	
Point		At this stage we will focus on 4 of the first 6 boxes: Point, Line, Grid and Cursor.
Line		Upon a successful snap, each snap type returns a unique appearance.
Text		Point Snap - diamond
Face		Snaps to the nearest point or end of line
Grid		Line Snap - square
Cursor		Snaps to the nearest line
Height		-
Tin ""		Grid Snap - circle
Tin		Snaps to the nearest grid intersection point
Segment		Cursor Snap – circle
Name ""		Snaps to the mouse cursor (x,y) position. This is used when drawing freehand.
Model "" Tolerance 50		
Pt tolerance 10		
Info		
Data tip		
Fast pick		
Fast accept	Г	
Fast cad		

To change a snap setting, click LB anywhere from the snap name text to the snap tick box. The setting will toggle ON or OFF.

As shown above, it is possible to have multiple snap settings on simultaneously. For instance, if you want to be able to select a string on either the segments of the string, or the vertices of the string (the ends of the segments), you need both **P**oint and Line snap ON.

You can generally leave Cursor snap ON. Most times, if all other snaps fail or are not set, you want the mouse cursor position returned. This is useful when free handing into 12d strings that are not connected to existing features e.g. the centreline of a new road. If you don't have Cursor Snap ON, you will get a **Failed Snap** error message whenever all other snap settings fail.

Near the bottom of the Snaps menu is an **Information** tick box labelled **Info**. If this box is NOT ticked, the Information panel will NOT pop up as each string is selected.

Above the **Information** tick box is the menu item **Pt tolerance 10**. This figure indicates the current point snap tolerance setting is 10. To change the snap setting, click on **Pt tolerance 10** with LB and the following panel pops up

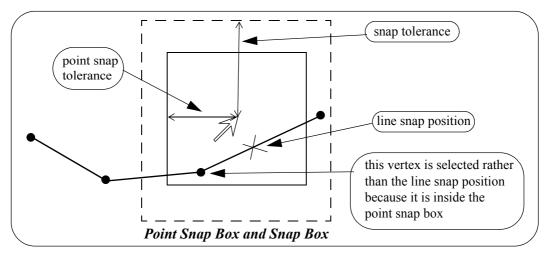
Tolerance 10	107
,	123
Set Finish Help	

The point snap tolerance is measured in screen pixels. In 1024 resolution, a point snap tolerance of 10 represents about one hundredth of your screen width. If point snap is set, then the closest vertex within this distance of the cursor will be selected. To change the tolerance, lock the cursor in the *Tolerance* field by highlighting (double clicking on) the existing text, press <Delete> and type a new Tolerance value. Click LB on **Set** to activate the new setting. Click on **Finish** to terminate the panel.

Similarly for the Tolerance menu item - click on Tolerance and the Snap Tolerance panel pops up

NOTE - When **Point** snap is set on, any vertex of a string within the point snap tolerance box around the cursor when LB is clicked, is considered for selection **before any other type of snap is considered**. Centres of circles, centres of arcs and arc end points are considered to be vertices.

When *Line* snap is set on, the cursor only needs to be within the snap tolerance distance of any visible segment of a string when LB is clicked, and that string is considered for selection. Also arcs and circles are considered for selection.



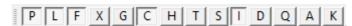
In the area between the point snap box and the snap box, vertices and line snap positions are treated equally and the closest one to the cursor is selected.

As you use 12d0, you need quick access to turning snaps on and off but it is not that often that you need to change the other settings. So rather than having the large **Snaps** menu on display at all times, the **Snaps toolbar** and **Snaps (Vertical)** menus are available as abbreviated forms of the full **Snaps** menu. They take up less room on your screen and hence are useful to the experienced user.

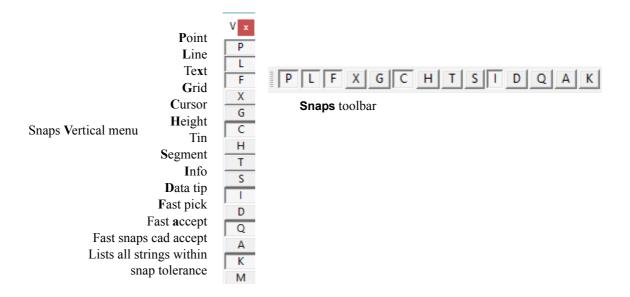
The **Snaps** toolbar is normally in the top section of the screen, but if it has been deleted then it can be brought back again by clicking on **View =>Toolbars to bring up the Customize Toolbars** panel and ticking on **H** (for Horizontal snaps).

🍿 Customize toolbars 🛛 —		×		🎲 Customize toolbars 🛛 —	
ADAC 4.1 Design ADAC 4.1 Survey ADAC 4.2 Design ADAC 4.2 Survey ADAC 4.2 Survey ADAC Utilities ADAC_Find ADAC_Label ADAC_Report Attributes Attributes ControlBar ✓ Cad		^	Scroll down until the H tick box is visible and then turn it to to tick	 Explorer Explorer Advanced ♥ File I/O Global ♥ H Label Measure edits Measures Models Add Remove ♥ Options Pads 	~
Finish	Help			Finish	Help

The Snaps toolbar will then appear on the screen



Similarly selecting Utilities =>Snaps =>Snaps (vert) on the Main Menu will bring up a Vertical snaps menu. Unlike the Snaps toolbar, the Snaps Vertical menu can not be docked.



At any one time each snap setting is toggled either ON or OFF. For the **Snaps** toolbar and the **Snaps Vertical** menu, the snap setting is OFF when the button is depressed or appears clear and ON when the button appears raised or blue.

To practice this further, do a **Fit** on your current View. Pick a feature in the view where lots of lines meet and without moving the mouse, do a series of **String Inquires** by repeated use of the LB and observe how 12d will snap to adjacent items near to the mouse cursor. Note the cursor shapes returned that indicate that sometimes you are getting a **Point snap** and sometimes a **Line snap**.

Remember points are just a special type of string.

7.5 Models and Snap Settings

Whilst it may appear obvious, it is important to remember that you can only snap to data that is currently on display. <u>Models that are currently turned off will not participate in the selection process during</u> <u>snapping</u>. If you find that you are snapping to unwanted items, consider turning off models that are irrelevant to your current operations

7.6 Fast Picking Snap (Q)

If **Fast Pick Snap** (**Q**) is on, instead of clicking LB to select a string, **click MB** or press <enter>, and the nearest string to the cursor satisfying the snap conditions is selected.

Hence using **MB** alone replaces a LB followed by an MB.

Note: If you are using Q snap then you get the first string only.

7.7 Fast Accept Snap (A)

If **Fast Accept** (\mathbf{A}) snap is on, then if there is only one string that satisfies the snap conditions, then that string is automatically accepted.

However if there is more than one string then the normal snap selection is followed.

Note: A snap is a good compromise - if there is only one possible string then it is immediately accepted. If there is more than one possible string, then you get the choice to select which one.

7.8 Modifying the String Highlighting Colour

12d has various default parameters for the display of data including the string highlighting colour. This is the colour a string is changed to whilst it is selected.

The default highlight colour is *white* but this is not be very useful if you want to draw strings in white, or if you use a white background colour. In either case, it is important to change the highlight colour to a colour other than the white.

To check the highlight colour for the project, we select from the main menu **Project => Management => Defaults** and the **Defaults** panel pops up.

🝿 Defaults	_		×
Trash Settings Nan	ne Settings	Default	s.4d
Default Settings	System	n Setting	s
Colour	cyan		
Point colour	yellow		
Tin colour	green		
Contour colour	cyan		
Contour bold colour	blue		
I/O null height	-999		F
Text height (pixels)	10		F
Chord/Arc tolerance	0.1		F
Culling			
Culling size (pix)	0		123
Corner angle	10°		2
Weed tolerance	0		F
Section view exagg	10		F
Perspective view exagg	1		F
Cut volume sign	negative		
Use density drawing			
			_
Set Fi	nish	Help	

From this panel, the user can change various parameters for this project that 12d uses for calculations, display and data handling.

To change the **default highlight colour**, select the *Systems Settings* tab by clicking LB on the **Systems Settings** tab.

The following panel should appear:

🗊 Defaults		—		×
Trash Settings	Nam	e Settings	Default	s.4d
Default Settings		System	n Setting:	5
Angle mode		bearings		\checkmark
Length system		Meters		$\overline{}$
Angular system		360 ""		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$
Cross size (pixels)		3		123
Cross size (mm)		1.5		F
Highlight cross size		8		123
Highlight cross colo	ur	off yellow		
Highlight colour		off yellow		
Display colours		115		123
Save interval (min)		15		F
Points per string		1000		123
density drawing valu	Je	4		F
Display precision		3		123
Box precision		4		123
Formula precision		14		123
Popup length		26		123
Display reports	~	Display edit	info	
Print reports	☑	Plan crosses		\checkmark
Send plots	✓	Function res	ults	◄
Set	Fi	nish	Help	

Note that the Highlight colour is set to off yellow.

To change this, LB click on the colour icon adjacent to the Highlight colour input box and select another colour such as cyan from the colour choice box. Then press **Select** on the colour choice box panel. Colours can more quickly be selected from the choice box by double clicking LB on the desired colour - the Select button is not required.

To set the current values for the defaults press the **Set** button.

NOTE: When a new project is created, the values in the **Defaults** panel are loaded from the set-ups file *defaults.4d* which 12d Model looks for on start up in the standard 12d location (for more information on the search order, see 40.2.7.3 Defaults File (defaults.4d) in 40 Setting Up & Configuring 12d in the context sensitive 12d Model Reference manual). For an existing project, all the values in the **Defaults** panel are saved with the project so if any have been changed in the project after the project was first created, then the defaults for the project will differ from those in the *defaults.4d* file.

If you wish to keep the current defaults for a project to use as the initial defaults for future new projects, you can save the file **defaults.4d** to a suitable location by clicking on the **defaults.4d** tab and then the **Write defaults** button to bring up the **Write Setup File "defaults.4d**" panel.

🕡 Write Setup File "defaults.4d" —	×
C Found folder (Read only)	
C:\Program Files\12d\12dmodel\14.00\set_ups\defaults.4c	d
© Current folder	
C:\12d\14.00\training\design\getting started basic\STAGE	1
C User folder	
c:\12d\14.00\user	
C Other folder	
Folder C:\12d\14.00\training\design\getting started t	
Write Properties Finish Help	

Specify where you wish the *defaults.4d* file to be saved and then click on Write.

 \sim

In this example select **Current folder**. If you wanted the changes to apply to any new project you create then you would select **User folder** and it would save the changes to the *User* folder.

Click on Finish to close the Write Setup File "defaults.4d" panel, and then Finish on the Defaults panel.

±->>>

 \geq

 \sim

 \geq

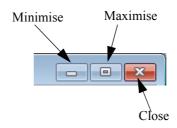
8 Creating Strings with CAD

We will now investigate creating strings using the CAD options. We will create points (one point strings), a 2 point line (single segment string) and a line string (multiple segments in the string).

First we will create a new plan view to work in.

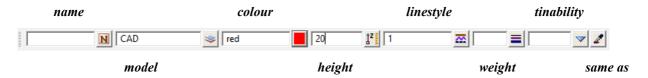
From the main menu, click LB on Views =>New =>Plan. This will create View Plan 3.

Maximise the view by clicking on the *Maximise* icon on the top right hand corner of the view or by double clicking on the plan view title area.



8.1 Creating Points

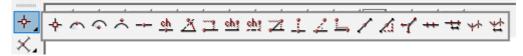
The CAD options to create points, lines etc can be done by using the main menu system or by the use of the CAD **toolbar**, which is displayed on the left of the screen at start-up. Regardless of the method used to activate the CAD commands, the CAD **controlbar** as outlined on in <u>4.5 Toolbars and Controlbars on page 34.</u>will be used to define the characteristics of the created elements. We will change the values in the **controlbar** as follows.



Click LB in the model field and type in CAD. Click LB on the colour icon and choose the colour *red* from the choice box by double clicking on *red* in the pop-up list of colours. Enter **20** into the height box and leave the linestyle type as **1**.

Note: We are only using red because it will show up on a white background in the images. Use whatever colour you prefer.

To create a point string (i.e. one vertex string) we will use the CAD **toolbar** flyout. Pick the points section of the toolbar by clicking LB over the CAD Point symbol and keep LB depressed.

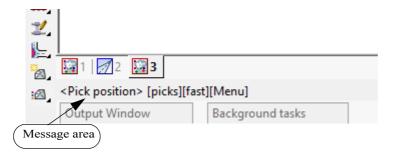


The points **flyout** menu is displayed which has all the options in the points section of the CAD creation tools. This is displayed as a horizontal bar consisting of all the icons that make up all the options in the points section of the CAD tools. Whilst holding down LB move the cursor over each of the icons and the **tooltip** function tells what each of the options does.

To select an option, keep the LB depressed until the cursor is placed over the specific option you want and then release the LB. We will select the **Point** option which is the first icon in the **flyout**.



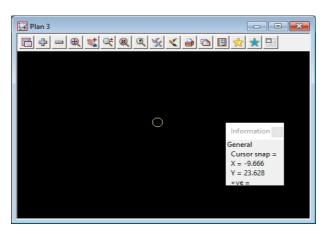
On selecting the **Point** option, or any other CAD option, the user is prompted for the relevant data in the screen message box located on the bottom left hand corner of the 12d Model application window



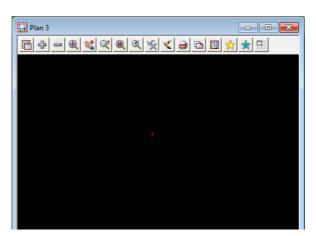
The user can select a position with the mouse and on accepting that point (Middle mouse button or enter) the point is created at the selected position. The model, colour, height etc. are defined in the **Cad Controlbar**.

The snap mode will influence the mouse selection. For example if Cursor snap is on, the user can choose a position not yet defined. If Point snap is on and the selection snaps to an existing point, the option will place another point at that location.

Ensure that the **Cursor** snap is activated in the Snaps **toolbar**. Click LB at a position roughly in the middle of the view.

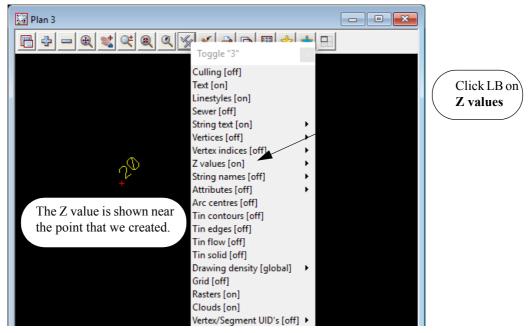


Click MB. The point is then created with the model CAD being added to the view automatically.



To see the height of the point we must toggle on the Z values. To do this click LB on the toggle button on the view menu to bring up the toggle menu. Then click LB on the **Z values [off]** position.

Don't walk right on the arrow near this position - this is to specify individual models to turn the Z values on or off. By clicking LB on the Toggle menu, you turn on (or off) all Z values in that view for all models.



The default colour for the height text is yellow but to make it clearer on our white background, we will change the text colour to red (as depicted in the image above).

To change the colour of the height text, click LB on the menu icon from the Plan 3 View menu to bring up the Plan View menu. From that menu click LB on Settings =>Z values =>Single to bring up the Z Values for Plan View panel.

From this panel, for the Draw textstyle data field, select the Textstyle Data icon and then click on [Edit].

op 2 mildes for the	ew —	×	Select Textdata
View Model Draw z values Draw textstyle data Plot textstyle data Height max (w) Decimal places Show null z's default values retri Set Size max			Arial 1 centre Arial 2 centre Catchment Label Dimension 2.5 Dimension 3.5 Grid Text ISO 1 centre ISO 2 centre Label Easting Label Point No SAIgn Data SAIgn Title Text 1.5mm Text 10mm Text 1.5mm Text 3.5mm Text 3.5mm Text 3.5mm Text 3.5mm Text 3.5mm Text 5.0mm Text 80x 1.5mm Text Box 3.5mm Text Box 3.5mm Text Box 3.0mm Text Whiteout 1.5mm Text Whiteout 1.5mm Text Whiteout 3.5mm Text Whiteout 3.5mm
			< Select

:

📦 Draw teo	tstyle data		-		×
Favorites		- →			
Text style	1	T			
Colour	red				
Whiteout					
Border					
Border type		V			
Height (u)	8				
Offset (u)	8	F			
Raise (u)		F			
Justify		V			
Angle	45°	4			
Slant		4			
Xfactor		F			
Weight		V			
Underline		V			
Strikeout		V			
Italic		V			
Outline					
Name		N			
is valid					
Set	Sameas	Clear	Finish	Help	

Change the **Colour** field to red and then click **Set** and **Finish** to close the panel.

Finally click **Set** on the **Z Values for Plan View** panel and **Finish** to close the panel. The colour of the height text will then be red.

The change is made only for View 3 and when any other points are added to the view, they will also have their height text shown in red.

There are various ways of selecting a position when creating a point. For the first point we just selected anywhere on the view.

Specification of a position can also be done by the direct input of the xyz coordinate of the point.

Select CAD Point again to begin creating a new point and when over the view either press the space bar or start typing the x value and the **Enter XYZ** panel will come up.

The user then enter the X, Y and Z values into the box each value separated by a space. e.g. 200 150 40. As we have already set a Z value in the CAD **controlbar**, you only have to specify a X and Y value into the box. **NOTE:** The Z value will default to the value entered into the CAD **controlbar** whether or not it is specified in the XYZ box. If no height value exists in the CAD **controlbar** or the XYZ box, then a value will be interpolated if possible, otherwise a 0 value will be assigned.

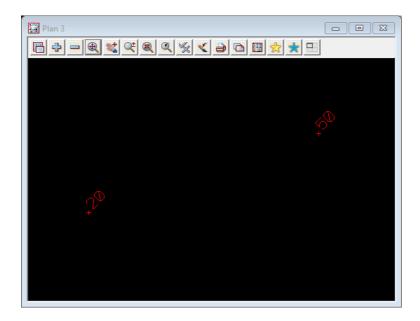
We will again create a point by using the CAD toolbar.

Firstly, change the Z value in the CAD **controlbar** to **50**. Then repeat the steps outlined above to choose the CAD Point option. Instead of selecting a point with the mouse we will type in the coordinate values.

To pop up the XYZ box, press the spacebar. Then type into the box, 200 100 and then press <Enter>. We did not have to specify a Z value in XYZ box as it was already defined in the CAD **controlbar**. **NOTE:** A space must be placed between the X and Y values.

🗊 Enter X Y Z :	×
Enter X Y Z : 200 100	

A new point is created. Click LB on the **Fit** icon on the view menu to fit the data in the view. It should now look like as shown below:



>

 \sim

 \sim

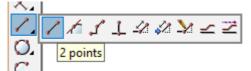
 \sim

8.2 Creating Two Point Lines

We will now create a simple one segment line. To do this we will again use the CAD **toolbar** but this time use the CAD Line flyout.

Pick the Cad Line section of the toolbar by clicking LB over the CAD Line symbol and keep LB depressed.

The Cad Line flyout menu is displayed which has all the options in the lines section of the CAD creation



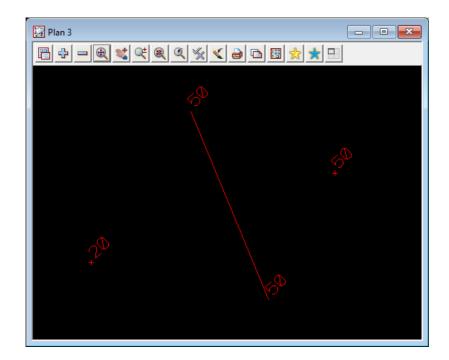
tool. Select the 2 points option which is the first icon in the flyout.

On selecting the **2** points option, the user is prompted for the relevant data in the screen message box located on the bottom left hand corner of the 12d Model application window

	I			
Messagearea	🎇 1 📝 2 🔛 3			
	<[Pick first position] (t)a	nge	ential,(p)erpendicular, (c)us	or, ()type> [picks][fast][Menu]
	Output Window		Background tasks	

We will pick a position with the mouse to define the start of the line. Pick a position with LB about halfway between the two existing points and then MB to accept. After accepting the start point, the user is told in the message area to pick the second position (the end of the line). You will also notice when you move the mouse around that a line is drawn **rubber banding** to the cursor position.

We now select a point going south east to define the end of the string with LB and MB to accept. The created string will be shown using the parameters given in the CAD **controlbar** at the time of construction.



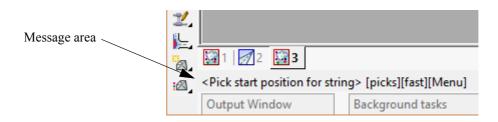
8.3 Creating Line Strings

We will now create a multi-segment string.

Although we could use Line String option on the CAD Line flyout, this time we will use the CAD menu from the Main Menu system rather than from the CAD toolbar

From the Main Menu, click LB on **Cad =>Line =>Line string**. The **Line String** option will now be running. **NOTE:** These CAD options have no panels.

On selecting Line String the user is prompted for the relevant data in the screen message box located on the bottom left hand corner of the 12d Model application window

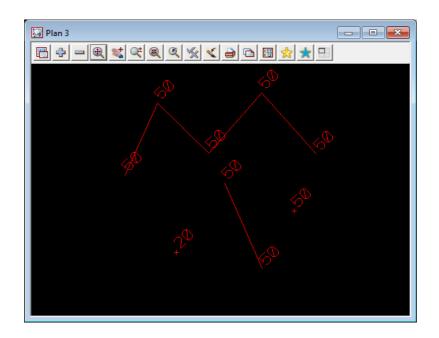


We will pick a position with the mouse to define the start of the line.

Pick a position with LB any where on the view and accept with MB. Then move the cursor to a new position and pick and accept a second point. Pick and accept a third point and so on.

To finish the string simply press <Esc> on the keyboard, or alternatively RB to bring up the **Pick Ops** menu and then select **Cancel** from it

The string will be created using the parameters given in the CAD Controlbar at the time of construction.



This has given a small introduction to the use of the CAD options. For a more detailed explanation of these tools see the chapter CAD in the 12d Model Reference manual.

We will now finish this section by deleting the current view. As the view is maximised, select View =>Delete and select view 3. Alternatively, we could have restored the view and clicked LB on the X icon at the top right of the view.

This should then leave two views, Plan 1 and Perspective 2. If either Plan 1 or Perspective 2 are left maximised, select the restore button on the top right hand side of that view to leave two views as they were at the start of this chapter.

Clear the value for the default height in the Cad Controlbar. Leaving the height there may create problems when creating strings at a later stage. Also change the default model to one of the existing survey models as we will be deleting the CAD model and don't want it being created again.

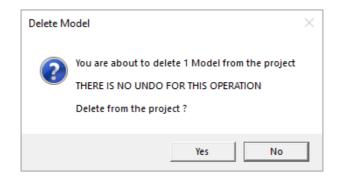
Finally, to delete the CAD model click LB on the *Delete model* option from the Main Menu **Models =>Delete =>Delete a Model**.

This brings up the Delete Model panel

🗊 Delete Moo	del —		×
Model			
Permanently de	elete?		
Delete	Finish	Help	

Select the Model icon with LB and then double click LB on CAD.

Tick on **Permanently delete?** and then click on the **Delete** button, and answer **Yes** to the confirmation panel for Delete Model.



This deletes the model from the project.

9 Basic Road Design - Centreline String Creation and Editing

We will now begin our first Road Design with 12d. Before we can begin, we need to review other techniques for getting data into 12d.

By use of the Snap settings, we have seen how to snap to existing points and lines. This is useful when inserting strings into your model that must exactly join existing strings. There are times however when we wish to place a feature in the model <u>exactly</u> by absolute or relative coordinate entry. We do this by typed input.

9.1 Typed Input

In general, whenever 12d is prompting you for a cursor pick in a Plan view, you have the option of either

Clicking LB with the mouse to return the x and y coordinates OR

Typing the x, y (and maybe z) coordinates

To enter typed coordinates, you simply start typing, or click RB and select **Typed Input** from the pop up list. A **Typed Input** panel will pop up as you begin typing.

Đ	Enter X Y Z :	\times
Ente	rXYZ:	

If you wanted to enter the coordinates of the point (100,200,50.5) you would type

ty	Enter X Y Z :	\times
Ente	rXYZ:	

Just separate the values with a space between each item. Terminate the entry of data from the keyboard by pressing the Enter key (<Enter>). If you only supply two values and press Enter, 12d will assign a Z coordinate of zero.

If you ever accidentally touch a key when performing cursor input via the mouse, the **Typed Input** panel will pop up. To remove it so that you can revert to cursor input, backspace over any digits that appear in the input window until the field is clear and press <Enter>. The panel will disappear.

Whilst there are also other ways of entering typed input e.g. by bearing-distance, relative xyz increments etc. we will not pursue these at this time.

For example, it is possible to turn on a grid and with the appropriate grid snap setting, snap to only the grid points when entering points and strings. We will look at the grid at the end of this chapter. See <u>9.6 Using a</u> Grid to Assist in Coordinate Entry on page 140.

9.2 Horizontal Geometry (HG) Edit

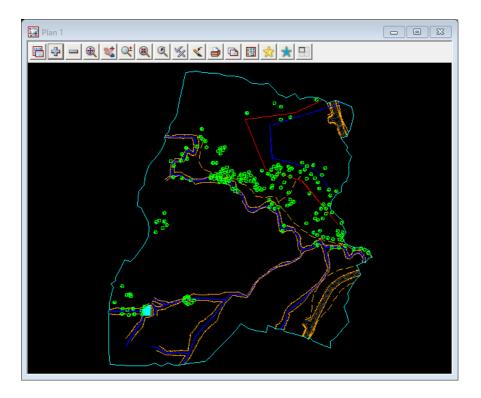
Before creating an alignment string, we'll first set up our views the way we want them.

For the View **Plan 1**, click LB on the **Menu** button in the **View Button** area (or click RB in the View Button Area) and the **View** menu will pop up. Click LB on **Models=>Remove All Models**.

Then in the View Button Area, click LB on the + sign button and select all survey models EXCEPT the models survey SURFACE POINTS and survey SURVEY MARKS

From the Snap Toolbar, turn all Snaps OFF except Point, Line, Cursor, Information, Fast pick and Fast snaps cad accept.

In View Plan 1, click LB on Fit. Your view should look like:



We will now bring up the Super Alignment panel and look at some of the features prior to creating the alignment

From the Main menu, click LB on **Strings =>Super alignments =>Create super alignment**. The *Create Super Alignment* panel will appear

Click on the General node

The General node deals with the basic features of the alignment appearance. The super alignment is given a name and model along with other standard features such as colour, linestyle and weight.

🝿 Create Super Alignment		– 🗆 X
 □ ··· Basic □ ··· General □ ··· Chainage □ Interval □ ··· Label □ ··· Transition □ ··· Closure □ ··· Sync □ ··· IP defaults □ ··· Advanced □ ··· Start □ ··· End □ Design □ Profiles □ Equality □ ··· Pipe/culvert 	Name Model Colour Horizontal linestyle Vertical linestyle Weight Space	RS1
Create Many	Same as	Finish Help

Fill out the panel as shown.

These settings tell 12d that our new road centreline is to be called *RS1* and it is to be placed in a new model called *ALIGNMENT*.

Click on the	Chainage	node
--------------	----------	------

🕡 Create Super Alignment		_		\times
 Basic General Chainage Interval Label Transition Closure Sync IP defaults Advanced Start End Design Profiles Equality Pipe/culvert 	Control chainage Mode	0 start point		< 1 <u>2.</u>
Create Many	Same as	Finish	Help	<u>,</u>

The mode option allows the user to set where the chainage is to be measured from.

Select Choice	x
start point	
end point	
control point	
start part	
end part	

With the given settings, the road will start at chainage 0 and the chainage will be calculated from the start point.

 $\angle \checkmark \checkmark$

Click on the Interval node

📦 Create Super Alignment		_	□ ×
Basic General General Chainage Interval Label Transition Closure Sync IP defaults Advanced Start End Design Profiles Equality Pipe/culvert	Horizontal Chainage interval Chord-arc tolerance Vertical Chainage interval Chord-arc tolerance	10 10	
Create Many	Same as	Finish	Help

The optional Horizontal and Vertical chainage interval is used for a sample interval which can be used if triangulating the alignment string.

As a general preference the design strings created from the apply many are used in the tin instead of the alignment string

The interval is also used to create vertices on the string when exporting to another string type

The Chord-arc tolerance adds additional chainages where the perpendicular distance between the arc and a chord drawn between the points exceeds the input value

If left blank the defaults are 10 metres for the intervals and 0.1 for the chordarc tolerance

Set the label style to **full** to see both horizontal and vertical tangent points and other features

Type in 10 for the **Major interval** which says that labels will be displayed every 10 metres.

Click on the Label node

🗊 Create Super Alignment		_	□ ×
 Basic General Chainage Interval Label Transition Closure Sync IP defaults Advanced Start End Design Profiles Equality Pipe/culvert 	Label style Major interval Minor interval Reference chainage Special chainage file	full 10 	
Create Many	Same as	Finish	Help

Create Super Alignme	nt – 🗆 X	🐬 Select Choice — 🗆 🗙
■ Basic General Chainage Interval Label Transition Closure	HIP Type Curve radius Curve radius Approach length Depart length HIP	Curve speed Curve radius
	VIP Type Curve length T: Length 0 H	[Sameas]
Profiles Equality Pipe/culvert	The default horizontal and vertical IP curve information can be set	Curve speed Curve radius Curve length Asymmetric
Create M.	any Same as Finish Help	[Sameas]

Click on the IP defaults node

Click on Create and the Super Alignment Editor for RS1 will appear.

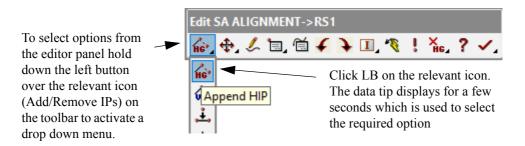
Edit SA ALIGNMENT->RS1			
₢ぷ. �, ∠ ╘, Ҽ 🖌 🕨 🤻 🕴	× He⊿	?	✓.

It is suggested that you move the *Super Alignment editor*, the Edit SA menu (or *Edit SA* toolbar) to the top right of your screen to get it out of the way when creating your new centreline.

To move the Edit SA menu, press LB somewhere over the words 'Edit SA ALIGNMENT.....' to pick up the menu, move the cursor and pin the menu down by releasing LB.

We will initially define the horizontal alignment of the road in the View **Plan 1**. We need to tell 12d that we are defining Horizontal Intersection Points (HIPs).

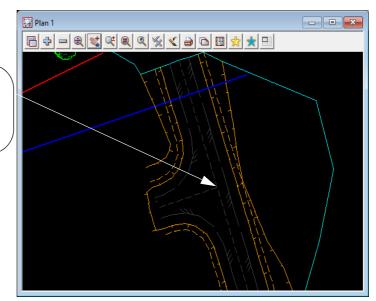
To select options from the Edit SA menu hold down the left button over the relevant icon (Add/ Remove IPs) on the toolbar to activate a drop down menu.



Click LB on Append HIP

12d is waiting for you to select the starting point of your road. You can choose to either (1) select an existing point (2) enter coordinates exactly or (3) freehand in the points

Zoom in to the intersection in the top right of the data and click LB on vertex at the intersection of the road crowns

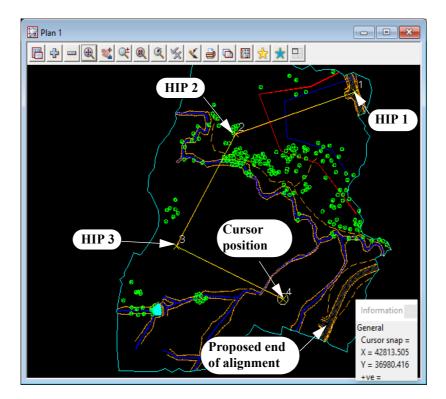


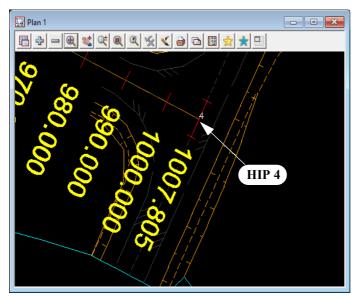
Type the X and Y coordinate in turn for the next two IP points:

🗊 Enter X Y Z :	\times
Enter X Y Z : 42697.941 37350.926	
Denter X Y Z :	×
Enter X Y Z : 42552.804 37099.542	

IP 2 X = **42697.941** Y = **37350.926** Press <Enter> IP 3 X = 42552.804 Y = 37099.542 Press <Enter>

If you do a **Fit** on the view you will see the three HIPs already entered and the alignment rubber bands to where the cursor is as the possible next HIP. We will position the last HIP at the intersection of the roads in the bottom right corner.





TERMINATING THE "RUBBER BAND"

The last HIP is the intersection of the roads in the south east corner.

Click on the intersection and accept the position. After the fourth HIP is defined, it will remain rubber banded to the cursor.

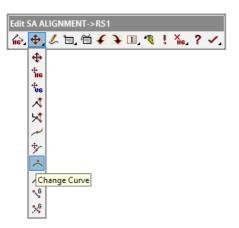
Pressing the *Esc* key (<Esc>) terminates the String creation process and removes the rubber band. Your centreline should now comprise of four points connected by three segments.

On doing a Fit, your view should now look as shown below..



Don't put the Edit SA menu away yet as we will need it further. Just leave it in the view. Remember this menu is referring explicitly to the Alignment we are currently creating (ALIGNMENT =>RS1).

To make the road alignment easier to see, we will turn off all the survey models except the **survey ROAD** and **survey BOUNDARY TIN**.



We will now put in some horizontal curves between the HIPs. We will insert a curve of radius 200 at HIP 2 and a curve of radius 100 at HIP 3.

From the Edit SA menu, click LB on Move/Edit icon then select Change Curve

The Screen Message Box area advises

<Pick IP to change curve info>[picks][Fast][Menu]

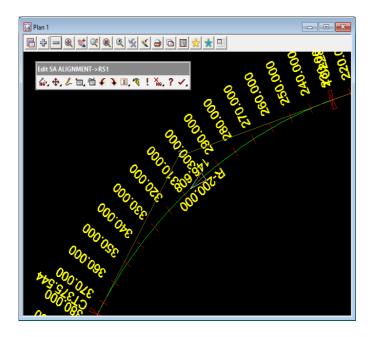
Click with LB in the vicinity of HIP 2 and MB to accept the highlighted HIP.

A panel will pop up prompting Radius. The cursor should already be locked into the data field.

🗊 Тур	ed Input	×	
Radius	200	2	Type 20

Type 200 and then press <Enter>

Observe that a horizontal curve of radius 200 is now inserted and the tangent points have symbols and chainages with user defined prefixing e.g. TC for Tangent Curve.



The insertion of curves is setup to handle multiple insertions. If you now position the cursor in the vicinity of HIP 3 and click with the LB, accept with MB, type 100 for the new radius and press Enter, a further radius will be inserted.

To terminate the radius insertion process, press *<Esc>* (or click RB to pop up the **Pick Ops** menu and click LB on **Cancel**).

Plan 1	
$\blacksquare \diamondsuit = \blacksquare \bigstar @ @ @ \% \checkmark e \blacksquare \blacksquare \bigstar \bigstar = \blacksquare$	
Edit SA ALIGNMENT->RS1 120, ⊕, ∠ □, 🖆 🖌 📭, 🤏 ᆝ 🎽 🙀, ? ✓,	

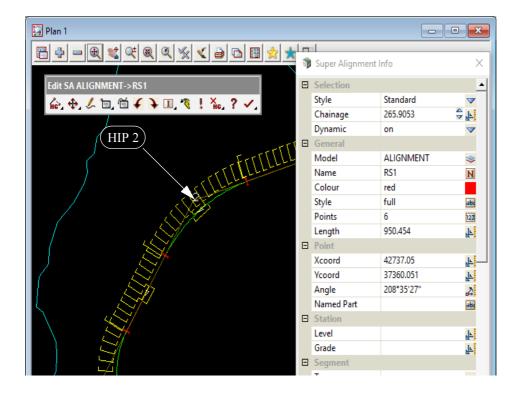
Your plan view should now look as follows.

We'll now look at interactively obtaining information about the created Super Alignment.

To do this, click on the Information icon on the Edit SA menu.



This brings up the **Super Alignment Info** panel that displays information about your string geometry. If necessary, move the panel away from your road centreline.



Move your cursor along the new road and you will see the information in the panel change. The panel shown was created by pointing at HIP 2. It gives you the coordinates of the cursor dropped onto the road centreline along with the instantaneous direction, arc length and radius.

Click LB on [X] to close the Super Alignment Info panel.

To complete our new road, we now need to define its vertical geometry but to do this we first need to create a new Section View.

So we will close down the Super Alignment editor for RS1 and look at creating and using a section view before coming back to creating the vertical geometry for RS1.

To exit the editor, just click on the **Finish** button which is the **Finish**. You can also hold LB down on the **Finish** button and the fly out toolbar with **Finish** and **Quit** buttons will appear and **Finish** can be chosen from there. **Important** - don't choose **Quit** because that will throw away any of the editing that you have done.

Edit SA ALIGNMENT->RS1	Edit SA ALIGNMENT->RS1
🕼 🕁 🖉 🗎 🛱 🗲 🕨 🗉 🤏 ! 🍋 ? 🜌	♠, ♠, ८ ╘, 🖻 🖌 🕨 🔍 🤻 ! 🐜 ? 🗸
Finish	
	Sav

The Finish Edit panel will then appear

📦 Finish Edi	t	×
Do you want	to finish editir	ng this string
Yes	Cancel	No

Click LB on Yes to confirm and the edits to RS1 will be saved.

9.3 Section Views

A section view is a view with the coordinate system of chainage along a selected string along the horizontal axis and height for the vertical axis. The selected string is called the **profiled** string.

If there are any models including tins added to the section view, then sections along the selected string through the tins will be displayed in the section view. For any strings in models added to the section view, cuts through that string by the profile string will be displayed.

Given that vertical geometry is defined in terms of chainage along a string then a section view is exactly what is needed to interactively create vertical geometry.

To create a section view, from the Main menu, click LB on Views =>Create =>Section view.

🕡 New Secti	on View —		×
View name	LONG		
Favourites File			\bigcirc
Create	Finish	Help	

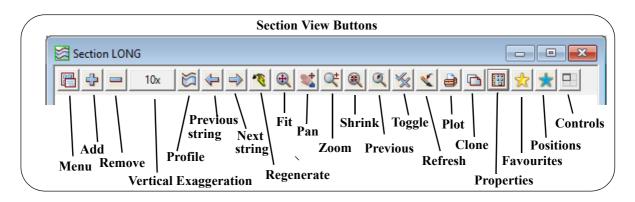
When the panel appears, highlight the current entry in the view name field by double clicking the LB, and type **LONG** for Long Section. Click LB on **Create** to create the view.

The new view will pop up as a window overlaying your other 12d windows. Firstly, minimise the perspective view 2. Then click LB on the plan view title area and select Views=>Window =>Tile Vertical.

Note: Views =>New =>Section view also creates a new section view but it does not ask you for a name and creates it with the next available view number.

Page 124

The View buttons on the **Section** view are:



The first Model to turn on in a section view is always the TIN. The reason for this is to establish the vertical geometry in the section view. Remember we gave the TIN a name called **GROUND** and we placed it in a model called **tin GROUND**. Add this model (turn this model ON) by clicking LB on the + sign in the View Button Area of Section LONG. The screen will still appear blank at this stage.

As previously described, a section view has the chainage of a selected string as its horizontal axis and the height of the string as its vertical axis. Hence we need to tell Section View LONG that we wish to construct a section view along a given string (in this case our new road centreline **RS1**).

For an alignment string like RS1 there is the special Section View option

Section View =>Utilities =>VG edit

that does both the profiling of the Alignment string and brings up the Super Alignment editor but before we do that we will look at how to profile any string for a Section View.

In general for any Section View we profile a string by selecting the string to profile by clicking on the **Profile** icon \bigotimes on the Section View and then selecting a string to profile. 12d then does a section through the TIN along the selected string. That is, using the x and y coordinates of the selected string, it calculates z values from the TIN. 12d then uses the z values (heights) from the TIN and the string's chainage to construct the Section view.

9.3.1Profiling a String on a Section View

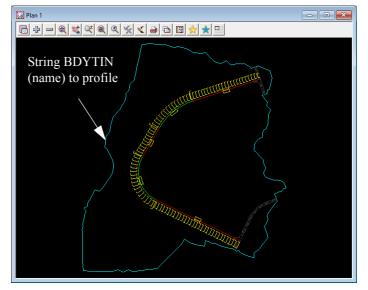
From the Section LONG View Button Area, click LB on Profile icon 🔯 .

The Screen message Box displays

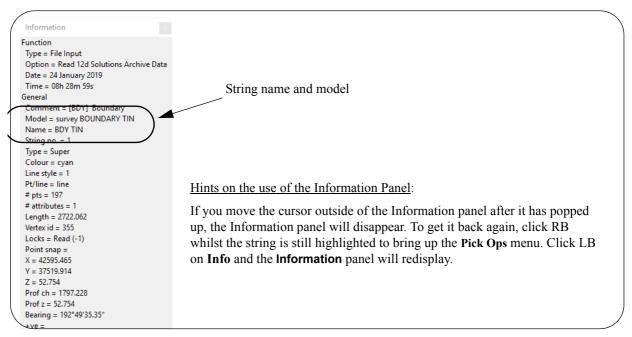
<Profile>[picks][][Menu]

12d is asking you to select the string you wish to profile.

In the view Plan 1, click with LB on the string that is the boundary around the data.



Provided your snap settings have at least Line snap ON, the string will highlight and the Information panel will display.

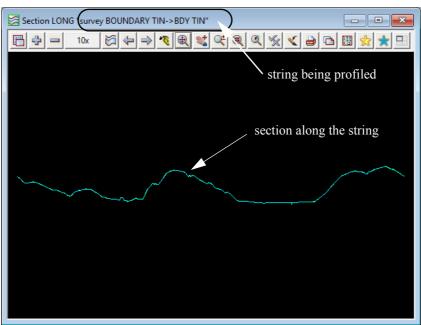


The Screen Message Box advises

<Profile>[picks][accepts][Menu]"survey BOUNDARY TIN->BDY TIN"

Use the name and model in the **Information** panel to confirm that you indeed have highlighted the correct string and then click MB to accept the highlighted string.

The section view will now be refreshed and will contain a cyan string corresponding to the section along



the string BDY TIN and a green string where BDY TIN cuts the TIN as defined in model **tin GROUND.** After accepting BDY TIN, your Section LONG view should now look as follows

The green section through the tin does not appear because BDY TIN was included in the triangulation and so lies exactly on the tin and so the cyan section through the tin is identical to the profile of BDY TIN.

As the profile of the string is drawn last, you only see the cyan string. When we profile RS1 in the next section, we will be able to see a section through a tin.

When the string BDY TIN was defined, it starting near the bottom middle of the view and proceeded in an counter clockwise direction so this is the direction of increasing chainage along the string.

We will now examine some of the information features of 12d.

When the cursor is in the Plan 1 view you will notice that the **View Coordinates Box** at the bottom of the desktop shows the x and y coordinates of the position of the cursor in the plan view.

When the cursor is placed in the section view LONG, the View Coordinates Box displays the chainage (ch) of the selected string, the cursor height (ht) and the x and y coordinates of the profiled string. The start chainage for BDY TIN was zero at the bottom middle of the view.

If you place the cursor in the section view LONG and move the cursor backward and forward laterally via the mouse, you will see a yellow cross moving along the string BDY TIN in plan view 1. 12d recognises that the same string is appearing in both views and links the information in the views accordingly. The yellow cross is positioned in the plan view 1 based on the chainage (i.e. the position of the cursor laterally) along the string in the section view LONG.

Toggle "LONG" x Grades [off] HG [on] VG [on] 1x 2x 5x 10x 20x Exaggeration Grid [off]

Section Views default to a vertical exaggeration of 10 to 1 but you can change the exaggeration at any time by clicking on the **View Exaggeration** or the **Toggle** button and selecting the required exaggeration.

If you require an exaggeration other than those listed, you can click on **Exaggeration** from the list and type in the required value.

9.3.1.1Turning Off the Information Panel

Sometimes the Information panel is always getting in the way of your picking process.

At any time the **Information** panel can be toggled off to get it out of the way for the duration of a set of pick operations. You do this by unticking the **Info** or **I** tick box on the Snaps menu or Snaps toolbar.

Although the **Information** panel does not then appear, the name of the highlighted string is still displayed in the Screen Message Box.

1 2 LONG		
<profile> [picks][accepts][Menu] "survey BOUNDARY TIN->BDY TIN"</profile>		
Output Window	Background tasks	

Alternatively, if you leave **Information** panel turned on, moving the cursor slightly on the screen is the easiest way of removing it after each pick. See <u>4.4 How to Find Your Way Around 12d Menus on page 30</u> for more information on moving menus and panels.

9.3.1.2For Advanced Users

If multiple TINs are present, any TINs in models added to the view are also sectioned as the string is profiled. Also the section view has a **Corridor Width** so any other strings crossing the corridor will also appear provided their various models are turned on.

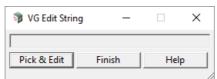
9.4 Vertical Geometry (VG) Edit

We will now define our road's vertical geometry. We do this by defining Vertical Intersection Points (VIPs) and then placing vertical curves between the VIPs.

To define the VIP's we need to have the alignment editor running for the alignment and also the alignment profiled in a Section View. We can do these in the one operation by selecting the flowing Section View option on Section view LONG:

Section View =>Utilities =>VG edit

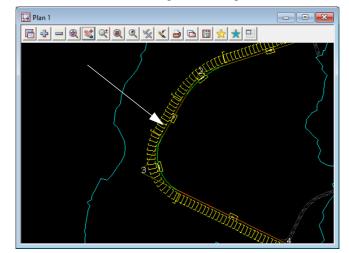
The VG Edit String panel then appears, already in picking mode,



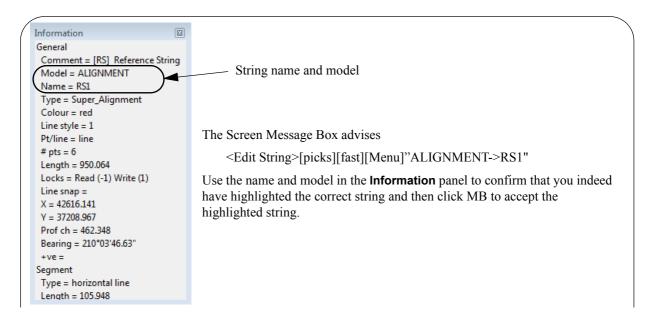
and the Screen Message Box advises

<Edit String>[picks][fast][Menu]

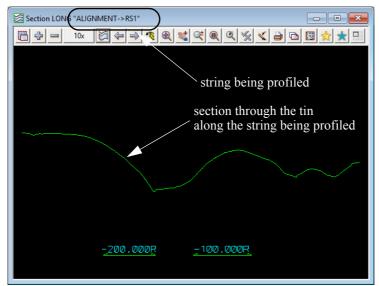
In the view Plan 1, click with LB on the alignment string RS1.



Provided your snap settings have at least Line snap ON, the string will highlight and the Information panel will display:



After accepting RS1, the Edit SA editor is again opened for the string RS1 and your Section LONG view should look as follows



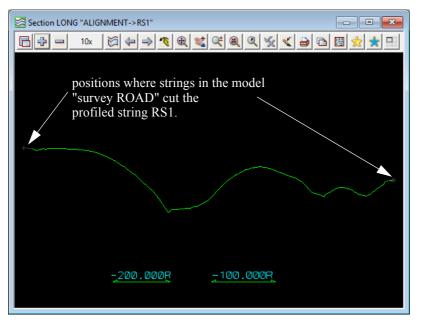
Unlike the previous string being profiled, this string has no z-values and so nothing shows on the section view for it. What is displayed as the green string is the section through the tin GROUND along the alignment string.

The figures of -200 and -100 in the view correspond to the radii of the two horizontal curves defined along the centreline. The **R** indicates that the curve is an **arc** and the value is the **radius**. The negative sign in the radius indicates that a curve goes to the **left** when going along the string in the direction of increasing chainage. Positive curves go to the **right**. The arrows show the chainage extents of the curves in the section view.

When we defined the string in the Plan view, we defined it in order starting near the top of the view and proceeded towards the bottom so by default, this is the direction of increasing chainage along the string.

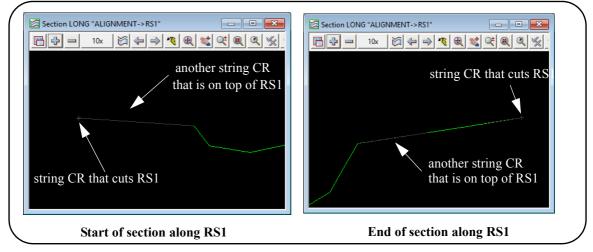
We can now use the Editor to create vertical geometry in the Section View LONG.

To ensure that the complete road centreline, as defined in the Plan view, is also defined in elevation, and matches neatly with the existing roads, we can add the model **survey ROAD** to the section view and in the section view, the places where the strings in the model **survey ROAD** cut RS1 will appear as crosses and lines if they run along RS1. These crosses and lines can be selected in the Editor and so get their exact z value.

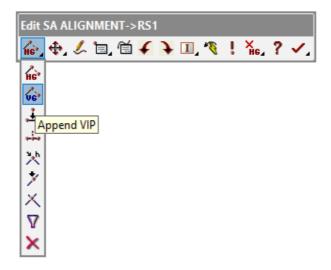


Page 130

If we zoom into the cross at the beginning and remove the model **tin GROUND** to make things a bit clearer, we can see that there is a cross and lines at either end of the section. These represent the crows of existing sections of the road that we want to match.

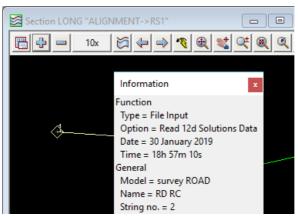


From the Edit SA menu, click LB on Add/Remove IPs=>Append VIP.



The message in the Screen Message Box is <Pick start IP location>[picks][fast][Menu]

12d is asking you where you want to place the first VIP. Select and accept the intersection point in the **survey ROAD** model at the start of the profile.

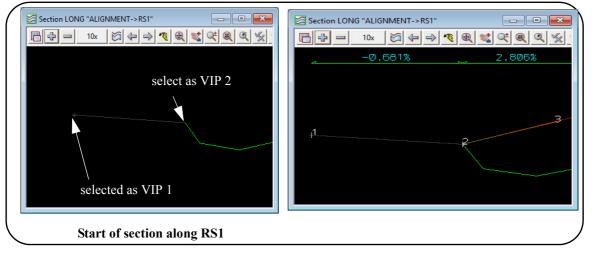


Your first pick will not necessarily be the ROAD so be sure to cycle through the picks until you have the

right point. The line will then rubber band from the previously placed VIP to the cursor position in the Section View.

Now select and accept as the second VIP the end of the CR strings that is on top of RS1 at the beginning of RS1. We have now placed two VIP points which exactly match the existing road at the start of our design

The line will then rubber band from the previously placed VIP 2 to the cursor position in the Section View.

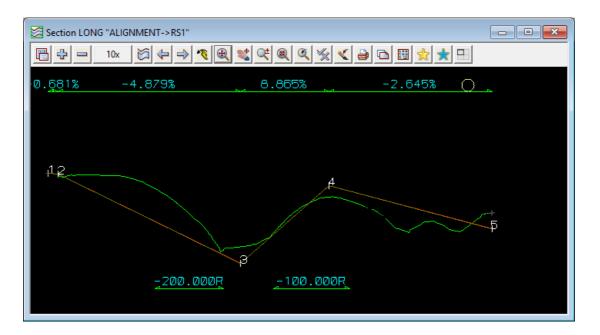


We will now add in two more VIP points by typed input before tying into the existing road at the end of our design in a similar fashion to the beginning of the vertical geometry.

🗊 Enter Ch Ht :	\times
Enter Ch Ht : 412 49.667	
🗊 Enter Ch Ht :	\times
Enter Ch Ht : 600 66.333	

Type the chainage and level in turn for the next two VIP points, the same as we did with the X and Y coordinates of the HIP's:

IP 3 Ch = 412 RL = 49.667 Press [Enter] **IP 4** Ch = 600 Rl = 66.333 Press [Enter]

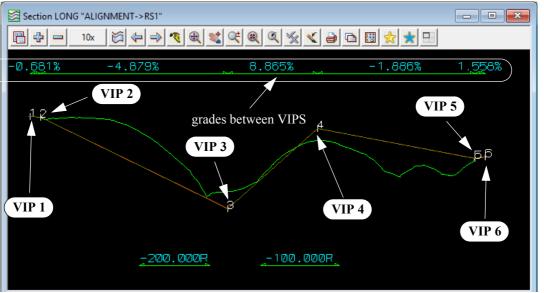


Tie the last two VIP points (5 and 6) into the existing road at the end of the design in the same manner as we did previously with the start of the design.

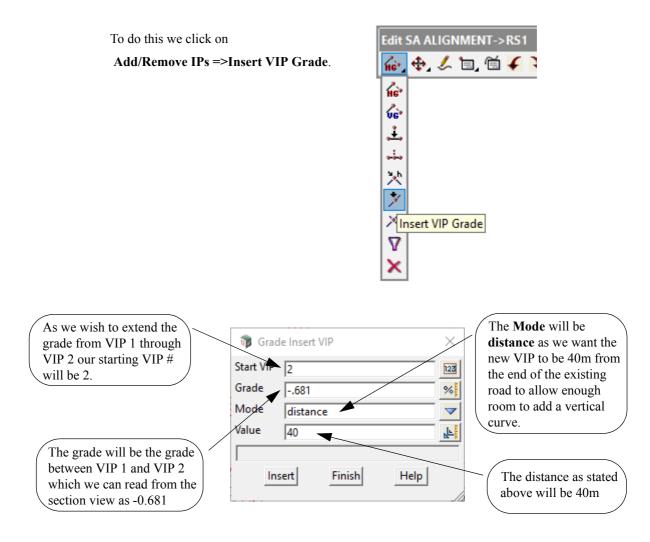
After the sixth point is placed, press <Esc> to terminate the rubber band (or click RB to pop up the **Pick Ops** menu and select **Cancel**). Click LB on the *Refresh* button in the View Button Area to refresh the

view.

As the VIPs were placed, 12d has annotated the view showing the grades defined between the VIPS

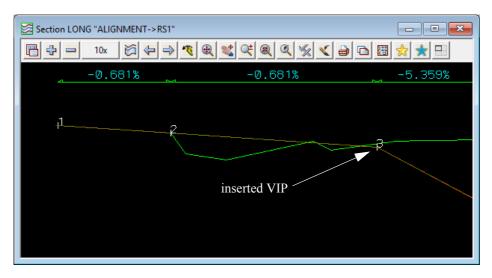


12d has many other facilities to accurately place vertical geometry We are now going to insert a new VIP point on the same grade as VIP 2 but 40 m from the intersection to allow us enough room to place a vertical curve.

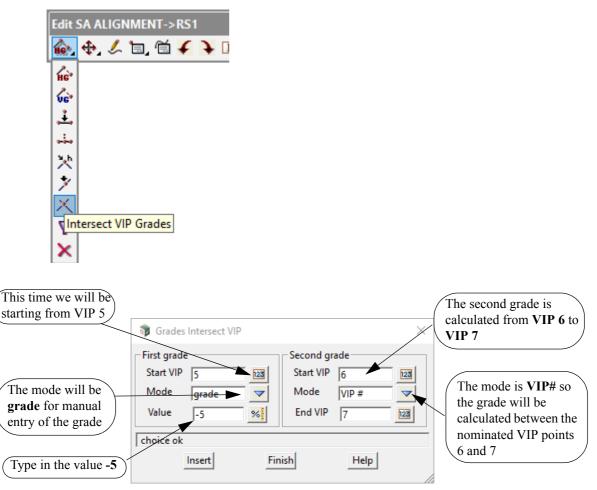


Click LB on Insert then Finish

Your view should now have an extra VIP as shown below.



We will now insert another VIP to once again allow enough room to insert a vertical curve before finishing on the existing road at the end of our design. This time we will intersect two grades from existing VIP points. Click on Add/Remove IPs =>Intersect VIP Grades.



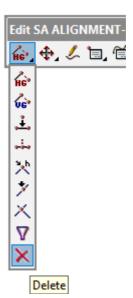
Click LB on Insert then Finish

Your view should now have an extra VIP as shown below

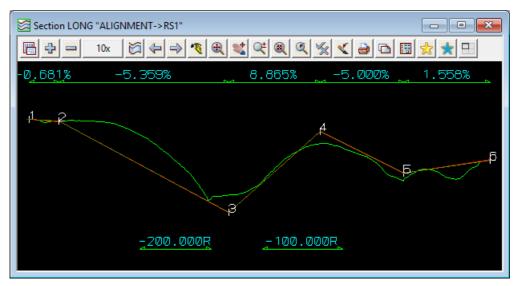


As we have inserted two new VIP's on the same grade as existing VIP's we end up with redundant VIP's which can now be deleted. Click on **Delete** and select and accept VIP 2.

12d will renumber the remaining VIP's and hence the second point to be deleted will be VIP 6.



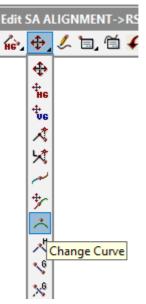
The resultant alignment then has 6 remaining VIPs.



We will now place some vertical curves in the design. We will use parabolas to define the vertical curves and place them via their length.

From the Alignment Edit menu, click LB on **Move/Edit** icon then select **Change Curve**

Click with LB on VIP 2 and confirm it with MB. A panel will pop up prompting 'Length'.



Click with LB on VIP 2 and confirm it with MB. A Typed Input panel will pop up prompting Length.

🗊 T	Typed Input	\times
Lengt	h 50	 ++

Position the cursor in the data field then type **50** and then press <Enter>.

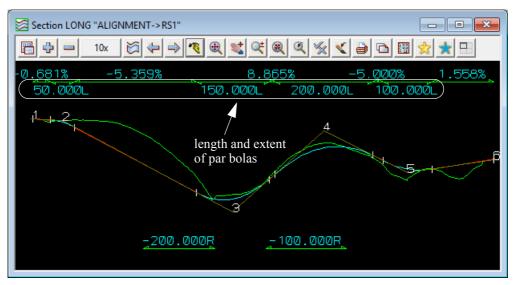
Observe that a vertical parabola of length 50 is now inserted and the position of the VIP is still shown.

The insertion of vertical parabolas is setup to handle multiple insertions. If you now point in the vicinity of VIP 3 and click with the LB, accept with MB, type 150 for the new length and press <Enter>, another parabola will be inserted.

You can insert the remaining parabolas in the same fashion with VIP 4 having a length of 200m and VIP 5 a length of 100m.

To terminate the parabola insertion process, press <Esc> or click RB to pop up the **Pick Ops** menu and select **Cancel**. Click LB on the Refresh button in the View Button Area to refresh the view and revise the annotation.

Your Section LONG view should now look as follows.



Note that on the Section View the length of each parabola re is given followed by an L, and there are arrows to indicate the extent of the Vertical curves.

We can now use the Information panel to show the details of our vertical geometry. From the Alignment Edit menu, click LB on **Info** to pop up the Information Panel.

Move the cursor in the Section View along the Road centreline string. The data in the Information panel changes dynamically as the cursor is moved.

Section LONG "ALIGNMENT->RS1"				
	2	🕺 🖌 🎒 🖻	🖪 📩 ★ 🖽	
	te	Super Alignment	Info	\times
-5.359% 8.865%	Ξ	Selection		<mark>. ▲</mark>)%
150.000L		Style	Standard	- 20
		Chainage	466.5428	÷
		Dynamic	on	V
	Ξ	General		
		Model	ALIGNMENT	
		Name	RS1	N
		Colour	red	
		Style	full	abd
		Points	6	123
		Length	950.454	<u>ل</u> له
	Ξ	Point		
		Xcoord	42614.055	<u>اللہ</u>
		Ycoord	37205.632	<u>اللہ</u>
3		Angle	240°	4
		Named Part		abd
	Ξ	Station		
		Level	54.701	F
		Grade	6.925	<u>ل</u> د
	Ξ	Segment		
		Туре	line	
-200.000R		Length	106.264	<u>, L</u>

The results in this panel are from placing the cursor near VIP 3.

We have now finished defining our horizontal and vertical geometry and wish to exit from the alignment editor. To do so, as before we click LB on the **Finish** button

or press LB down on the **Finish** icon and select **Save & Finish** from the drop down toolbar.



The Finish Edit panel will then appear

🗊 Finish Edi	t	×			
Do you want to finish editing this string					
Yes	Cancel	No			

Click LB on Yes to confirm and the edits to RS1 will be saved.

WARNING: Do **not** select **Quit** from the alignment editor. **Quit** will throw away all the changes made to the string since the alignment editor was started.

NOTE: We don't have to exit from the alignment editor for the string **RS1**. We could simply leave the **Edit SA** menu on the screen and return to it later.

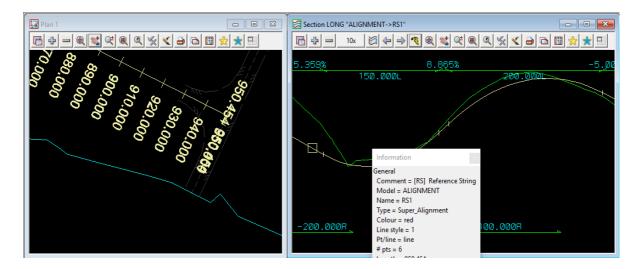
9.5 Editing an Existing String

Now that we have left the alignment editor, we need to know how to go back into the editor to make future modifications to the alignment string. In fact, what we now do applies to editing any existing string, not just an alignment string.

To edit an existing string, simply click LB on the option **Strings =>Editor** which brings up the **Edit String** panel.

📦 Edit String	-		×
Pick & Edit	Finish	Help	

Now pick and accept the string you want to edit, in this case, the string **RS1**. The appropriate editor for the selected string will then be started. Note that RS1 can be selected in the Plan View or the Section View.



The **Edit SA** panel will then reopen and you can modify the alignment as necessary - HG in a Plan View and VG in any Section View where the alignment is profiled.



QUICKER METHOD OF GETTING THE STRING EDIT PANEL

In 12d you can define function keys and combinations of Shift, <Ctrl> and a function key to bring up 12d options. In the standard install, F6 brings up the **Edit String** panel.

So to bring up the String Edit panel, simply press F6.

9.6 Using a Grid to Assist in Coordinate Entry

For the work so far we have been using typed entry to enter coordinates however for some work you want to be able to snap to the intersection of Grid lines to get the coordinates.

So we will now quickly look at how you can turn on a grid in a Plan View and use it to snap to. The same can be done for a Section view for laying down VIP points.

First we'll create a new view using the option from the Main Menu, View =>New =>Plan.

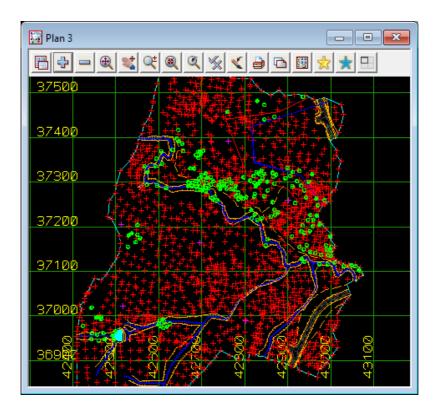
A new plan view called **3** will be automatically created. In the View Button Area for Plan View 3, click LB on the + sign button and select all **survey** models.

Now let us set our grid settings so that they are suitable for grid snap purposes.

From the **Plan 3** view, click LB on the **Menu** button in the View Button Area to pop up the View menu. Select **Settings =>Grid** and the **Grid on View** panel pops up

🕡 Grid on View	_	×	Til og de sei l d e en les
View	3		Tick on the <i>grid draw</i> box
Draw grids		V	Note the default value for Grid mode setting.
Draw last on view			The choices are either <i>full lines</i> , <i>crosses</i> , <i>marks</i> or
Grid mode	full lines	_	marks and crosses.
Grid x	100	上	Click LB on the Choice icon if you want to change
Grid y	100	K	the value.
Grid level	0	F	Note the default grid x setting. You can change this
Grid colour	dark green		setting by placing the cursor into the <i>grid x</i> field, press the Backspace key (or the Delete key) and
Text x	text at bottom		typing the required number.
Text y	text at left	- 🟅	Similarly for the <i>grid y</i> field.
Text style	1	Τ	The text x field has the choices <i>text off, text at bottom</i> ,
Pre*postfix x			text at top and text at bottom & top.
Pre*postfix y			If you don't want text on the grid, click LB on text off.
Text height (pixel)	10	上	Similarly for text y .
Text plot height (mm)	5	놑	
Text colour	yellow		
Cross size (pixel)	5	123	
Cross plot size (mm)	1	123	
Set F	inish Help		Click LB on Set to activate the change.
			1

Plan View 3 will now look like



To use the intersection of the grid lines, we use Grid Snap we simply set Grid snap ON.

So on either on the **Snaps toolbar** toggle on **G** for *Grid* snap, or on the **Snaps** menu, toggle on **Grid**. Whenever one of them is changed, the other will be automatically changed to the same setting.

PLF	XGCHTSID	A K M Snaps Toolbar
Snaps	× ·	
Point		When creating new strings you would probably want Point
Line	C Toggle Grid snap on and Point and Line	and Line snap OFF so that you don't inadvertently snap to features in the view.
Text	and Point and Line nap off	leatures in the view.
Face		Any of the Snaps menus or the Snaps toolbar can be used
Grid		to toggle Grid snap on
Cursor		
Height	Г	If you want to use the Snaps menu and it is not already on
Tin ""		display, click LB on Utilities=>Snaps=>Snaps from the
Tin	E	Main menu.
Segment	E	
Name ""		
Model ""	Snaps Menu	
Tolerance 20		
Pt tolerance 10 Info		
Data tip		
Fast pick	N	
Fast accept	1	
Fast cad		
Display many		

If a grid is not already on display on a view, then in the View Button Area of the view, click LB on **Toggle =>Grid** to turn on the grid with the current grid settings.

If you want to turn a grid OFF for a view, then in the View Button Area of the view click LB on **Toggle =>Grid** to turn OFF the grid.

So for any view, a grid can be quickly turned on and off by using the Toggle =>Grid.

You only need to bring up the Grid on View panel if you want to change some of the setting for the grid.

With **Grid Snap** turned on and a grid on the view, if we were now to start creating strings, then with each position pick we could snap to a grid intersection.

The purpose of introducing this here is to show you how you can set up and a grid.

At this stage we will not be using it so we will delete Plan View 3 by clicking on the X in the top right hand corner of the view.

Also from the Snap toolbar, turn Grid Snaps OFF.

10 Road Templates

The simplest way that 12d can create a road design is to calculate the effect of passing a user defined cross section template along the alignment and the interface between the new template and the existing terrain.

12d has Templates that are always defined for half of the road. When used on the left, the template is applied on the left hand side of the road. When used on the right, the template is applied to the right hand side of the road.

Each template has various parts to it. There is a **Fixed** part that is always used in applying the template. Then there is a **Cut/Fill** part that is variable. As many links in this part are used as is necessary to reach the intersection with the natural surface. If after using all of the Cut/Fill links, the road profile still has not intersected with the surface, a **Final Cut/Fill** slope is used to try to calculate the intersection. All parts of the template are optional.

10.1 Creation of Basic Templates

Template creation is a mechanical process of filling widths, crossfall (slopes) and delta heights into a panel and the created Template data is stored in files.

A typical use of templates files is to store standard templates as required by a particular road authority. These can then be read in and modified to suit each particular job as required - quicker than starting from scratch each time.

For the purpose of the tutorial, we will use an existing template to save time. Previously stored template values will be read in from file "**ROAD TEMPLATES.tpl**". This is one of the files supplied with the Training disk.

From the Main menu, click LB on File =>Templates =>Templates input. The Read Templates panel pops up.

te	Read Templates	-		×
File	started basic\R	OAD TEMPL	ATES.tpl	\bigcirc
	Read	Finish	Help	

Place the cursor on the folder icon for the **File** field and click LB to pop up a list of template files. Navigate to the folder C:\12d\14.00\Training\design\getting started basic

then double click LB on **ROAD TEMPLATES.tpl**.

Select **Read** to read in the template file and **Finish** to terminate the panel.

Handy Aside:

For any File field (File box) on any panel, you can drag the file from Windows Explorer onto the File field and the full path name of the file will written to the File field.

Our Template file contains a number of templates. Initially we will look at the templates called **FULL LEFT** and **FULL RIGHT**. The various parts of the template just read in will now be displayed. These are just arbitrary names that have been assigned to these particular templates. There can be many templates in just one file, and in general any template can be applied to either side of the centreline. In this case we will use the convention to have left and right suffixes *l* and *r* in the names and to use these templates on the left and right respectively.

An alternative to creating a left and right template is discussed in 10.3 Alternative Template Creation on page 151.

We will now investigate the template FULL LEFT.

From the Main menu, click LB on Design=>Templates=>Create/edit.

In the template panel that pops up, place the cursor on the Information button	Template Create/Edit Template name		Select Template
for the <i>Template</i> <i>name</i> field and click the LB to pop up a list of templates.	Fixed Decisions Cut Finish	Fill Final Cut/Fill Help	FULL LEFT
Double click LB on FULL LI	EFT		FULL RIGHT

Each template has up to five parts. We will only use **Fixed**, **Cut** and **Final Cut/Fill**. This means that in a fill situation, the final fill batter will join onto the fixed part of the road template since we are not defining a variable fill template. If a template panel contains blank fields, 12d will such fields in its processing of the various template parts.

Fixed Part of Template

From the Template Create/Edit panel, click LB on Fixed and the fixed template panel pops up.

t i ji	Fixed Ter	mplate - '	FULL LEF	Τ"			-		×
	Width	Height	XFall %	Link name	Colour				-
1	3.5	optiona	-3	KLL	cyan				▼
2	0.45	-0.04		KIL	dark blue				×
3	0.04	0.15		KTL	blue				
4	0.11		0	KBL	green				× <
5	4.16		2.5	FBL	dark green				-
	Ł			KLL	₩ 	 			FBL
vali	id colou OK	r 	Apply	·	Draw	Finish		Help	

This section is called Fixed because all the links in this section of the template are always used.

A large number of fixed links can be defined but we will only need five.

Note that the name of each link in the left template has been given a suffix I.

The template defines a carriage way width of 3.5 metres at -3% crossfall to the kerb line *KLL*. This is followed by a kerb and channel, *KIL*, *KTL* and *FBL* and then out to the back of the footpath *bofpl*.

The sign convention is $\underline{+ve}$ is up and $\underline{-ve}$ is down. Each width defines a link from the previous link so the order is important i.e. links are defined relative to one another, <u>not</u> from the template centreline.

As you will see later, this is one of the features that makes 12d so powerful - the ability to use string handling to automatically perform total road redesign after any geometry or template link changes.

These template link values could now be changed. At completion of any changes, select **Apply** to implement the changes but leave the panel on the screen. Select **OK** to implement and terminate the panel.

Variable Part of Template

The Cut and Fill sections are called the Variable part of the template because depending on the terrain, a different number of links may be used.

Note that the links in the Variable part of the template connect onto the Fixed part i.e. the first variable link follows immediately after and connects to the last fixed link. The Fixed part always appears so it is normal to put kerbing etc. in the fixed part.

The variable Cut part only appears if at the end of the Fixed part of the template is in a **cut** region. That is, the end of the Fixed links is under the ground and you need to cut into the terrain to reach that point.

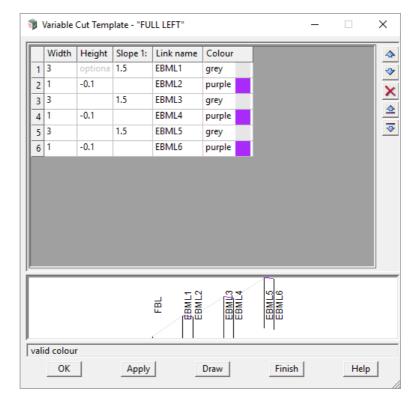
Each of the links in the Cut part is then be used until the surface is reached. No more of the Cut links are then used.

It is normal to put benching in the variable part of the template when battering is required.

Similarly, if the end of the Fixed links is in fill, then the variable Fill part of the template is used.

Variable Cut Template

From the Template Create/Edit panel, click LB on Cut and the Variable Cut Template panel pops up.



Again a large number of links can be defined here. We will use six to define our batter slopes. Slopes are defined by giving a horizontal width x where the slope is 1 vertical in x horizontal.

The sign convention for slope in Cut section is $\pm ve$ is upwards.

Unique names are given for each link in the template. Note the L suffix in each link name

Warning: in the Fill section, the sign convention for slope is +ve is downwards.

These values could now be changed. At completion click LB on **Draw** to preview the template.

Click LB on **Apply** to implement any changes. Click LB on **OK** to implement any changes and close the panel. In the **Template Create/Edit** panel, click LB on **Finish** to close the panel.

Variable Fill Template

Whilst we are not using one here, this section is included to define the rules of usage.

By leaving the panel blank, 12d understands that the variable fill template feature is not to be used.

The sign convention for slope in a Fill template is +ve is downwards

Final Cut/Fill Template

•

From the Template Create/Edit panel, click LB on Final Cut/Fill and the Final Cut/Fill Template panel pops up

📦 Final Cut/Fill Temp	late - "FUI	LL LEFT" —		×
Final cut slope 1v in	1			F
Final fill slope 1v in	2			눈
Maximum slope width	100			F
Final name	INTL			N
ОК	Apply	Finish	Help	

After the Variable part of the template, 12d will use the final cut and fill slopes to calculate the intersection with the natural surface. This only occurs if the Variable part hasn't yet reached the natural surface. 12d will examine a corridor up to 100 metres from the previous link to achieve this. An interface string named **INTL** will be placed on the TIN at the intersection. Again note the suffix *I*

> }}} }

These values could now be changed. At completion click LB on **Apply** to test out any changes. Click LB on **OK** to implement any changes and terminate the panel.

In the Template Create/Edit panel, click LB on Finish to close the panel.

Note that apart from the suffix l or r, the FULL RIGHT template is identical to FULL LEFT.

	Width	Height	XFall %	Link name	Colour			
1	3.5	optiona	-3	KLR	cyan			
2	0.45	-0.04		KIR	dark blue			L
3	0.04	0.15		KTR	blue			L
4	0.11		0	KBR	green			L
5	4.16		2.5	FBR	dark green			L
								L
								Ľ
								l
					ecc.			
				ALR A				
ī	3			KLR				
	ل id colou			KL	# 	_		

The links in the left and right templates are identical except that links in the **FULL LEFT** template have a suffix of **l** and those on the **FULL RIGHT** template have a suffix of **R**.

This ensures that links on either side of the centreline have unique names – essential for string modifiers and applying boxing as we shall see later

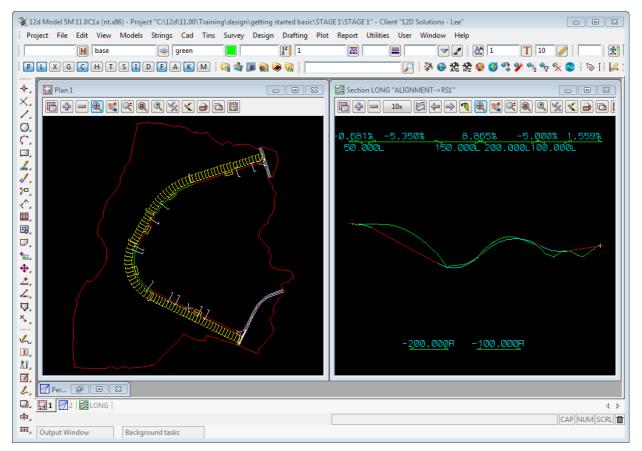
	te		/ariable (Cut Temp	late - "FU	LL RIGHT"			-		×
Variable Cuts for	ſ		Width	Height	Slope 1:	Link name	Colour				4
right side have		1	3	optiona	1.5	EBMR1	grey				4 × 4 4
suffix R .		2	1	-0.1		EBMR2	purple				×
		3	3		1.5	EBMR3	grey				
		4	1	-0.1		EBMR4	purple				<u> </u>
		5	3		1.5	EBMR5	grey				
		6	1	-0.1		EBMR6	purple				
						FBR BMR1 EBMR2	EBMR3 EBMR4	EBMR5 EBMR6			
	1	alı	d colour	1		1	- 1		1		1
			OK		Apply		Draw	Finish		Help	

📦 Final Cut/Fill Temp	ate - "FULL RIGHT" —		\times
Final cut slope 1v in	1		F
Final fill slope 1v in	2		논
Maximum slope width	100		F
Final name	INTR		N
ОК	Apply Finish	Help	
			//

The interface name intr has suffix R.

10.2 Applying Templates

Before we apply the template to the road centreline, let us rearrange our views so that we can see what is happening more clearly.



The design can be applied in two ways.

The simplest way is to create an **Apply function** which uses the templates for the length of the alignment without any modifications such as widening or superelevation. This is also useful for users who don't have the *Alignment* module.

The other more typical way for most design applications is to create an MTF file (Modifiers and Template File) which allocates and allows modifications of templates and strings. This is then processed using the **Apply MTF Function**.

IMPORTANT NOTE:

The *Apply MTF Function* requires the *Alignment* module. The *Apply MTF Function* is not in the *Getting Started for Design* manual but is covered in the non-Introductory Design courses.

We will now create an Apply Template function to apply the template to the road centreline.

From the Main menu, click LB on **Design =>Apply =>Apply template**.

The Apply Template Function panel pops up.

🕡 Apply Template	Function —	
Main Models	Misc Tin Filter Pla	ot
Function name	RS1	f ∞
Tin	GROUND	
Left template	FULL LEFT	abi
Right template	FULL RIGHT	abi
LHS prefix	RHS prefix	N
Reference	ALIGNMENT->RS1	k
Hinge		k
Start chainage	21.8605	20
End chainage	928.6435	20
Section separation	10	노
Report file	volumes RS1.rpt	
is valid		
is valid Views	Apply Finish	Help
1		Help
Views	Function —	
Views Apply Template	Function —	
Views Apply Template Main Models	Function — Misc Tin Filter Plo	
Views Apply Template Main Models Model for strings	Function — Misc Tin Filter Plc DESIGN RS1	ot
Views Apply Template Main Models Model for strings Model for sections	Function — Misc Tin Filter Plo DESIGN RS1 CROSS SECTIONS RS1 red	
Views Apply Template Main Models Model for strings Model for sections Section colour	Function — Misc Tin Filter Plo DESIGN RS1 CROSS SECTIONS RS1 [red s VIS POLYGONS RS1	ot
Views Apply Template Main Models Model for strings Model for sections Section colour Model for polygon	Function — Misc Tin Filter Plo DESIGN RS1 CROSS SECTIONS RS1 red s VIS POLYGONS RS1	ot
Views Apply Template Main Models Model for strings Model for sections Section colour Model for polygon Model for road box	Function — Misc Tin Filter Plo DESIGN RS1 CROSS SECTIONS RS1 red s VIS POLYGONS RS1	X x

📦 Apply Template Func	📦 Apply Template Function				
Main Models Misc	Tin	Filter	Plot		
Create road tin					
Road tin	RS1				

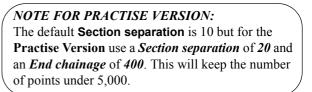
Fill in the panel as shown.

A function name is needed so that the process of applying this particular template to this piece of centreline can be referred to later in any redesign. In the **Function name** field, type **RS1** and then press **<Enter>**. On the *Models* tab the Model names will be automatically filled in after you press **<Enter>**. This is based on the function name. In the **Tin** field, click LB on the tin icon to pop up a list of available TINs. Double click LB on **GROUND**

In the Left and Right template fields, click LB on **button** to pop up a list of templates. Double click LB on **FULL LEFT** and **FULL RIGHT** respectively.

Select the **Reference** pick icon and then select the alignment string in the plan view

As we already have existing road at the start and end of our design we do not want to start and end the template at the beginning or end of the alignment string. Type in the chainages shown to ensure the design matches up with the existing road surface.



Click on the *Models* tab and note that the model names are already filled in. If they are not go back to the *Main* tab and press <**Enter**> after RS1 in the **Function name** field.

Note: If desired, use the shorthand suffix notation of ",1" after each model name to automatically add the model to View 1 as the template is applied. If this is not done, the strings and sections will still be updated but will not be on view. In such case they can be turned ON manually from the View Button area with the + sign button after the template is applied.

Click on the *Tin* tab and Untick *Create road tin* Check box.

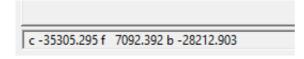
Explanatory Note: 12d permits the chainage of a road to be defined by a string called the Reference string. The template is always applied at right angles to the Reference string. To cater for complex projects, the centreline of the template is not necessarily located on the Reference string. Another string called the Hinge string is used for this purpose. The Hinge string and the Reference string do not necessarily coincide. If there is no Hinge string, the Reference string is used as the Hinge string.

In simple projects such as our new road, the Reference string and the Hinge string coincide. By default, 12d assumes the Hinge string defaults to the Reference string so we do not need to click the Hinge button in this case.

When the panel is complete, apply the template by clicking LB on Apply

There is now a short delay whilst 12d performs the calculation. The message box at the base of the panel will advise the current chainage as the template is applied. As the calculation completes, the view 1 will be updated with the new road strings and cross sections.

The panel message box now displays the cut, fill and balance volumes resulting from the application of the template. The default convention is negative for cut and positive for fill. Interpret these as follows



- c -35305.2950 cubic meters of cut
- f 7092.392 cubic metres of fill
- b -28212.903 balance in cubic metres showing surplus of cut over fill

Clearly we have too much cut at this stage. We will subsequently improve the design to minimise this.

NOTE

You volumes may vary slightly from these depending on the exact position of the initial first two and last two VIPS that where selected from the existing road.

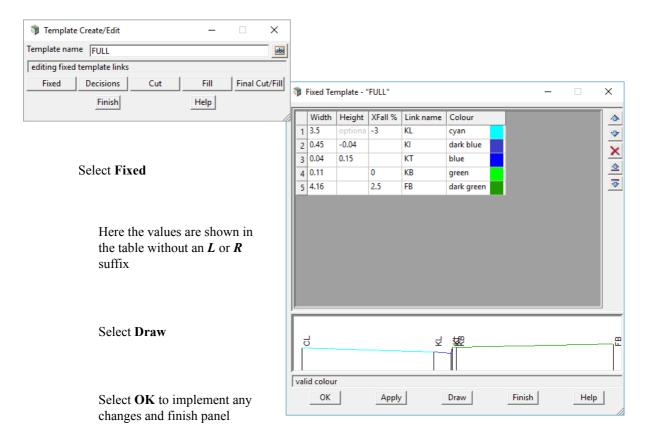
Click LB on Finish to terminate the Apply Template Function panel.

10.3 Alternative Template Creation

12d can use just the one template for both sides of the road. The templates would be set up with no suffix after the link names

From the Main menu, click LB on Design=>Templates=>Create/edit

Type in the template name FULL.



Select Cut

Select Draw

Again the panel appears similar to the Full left but without the suffix *L* or *R*

Select **OK** to implement any changes and finish panel

Width Height Slope 1: Link name Colour 1 3 optiona 1.5 EBM1 grey 1 2 1 -0.1 EBM2 purple 1 1 3 3 1.5 EBM3 grey 1 <th></th> <th>Width</th> <th>Height</th> <th>Slope 1:</th> <th>Link name</th> <th>Colour</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th>		Width	Height	Slope 1:	Link name	Colour			
6 1 -0.1 EBM6 purple	1	3	optiona		EBM1	grey			
6 1 -0.1 EBM6 purple	2	1	-0.1		EBM2	purple			
6 1 -0.1 EBM6 purple	3	3		1.5	EBM3	grey			
6 1 -0.1 EBM6 purple	4	1	-0.1		EBM4	purple			
	5	3		1.5	EBM5	grey			
	6	1	-0.1		FBM6	nurnle			
FBM4 EBM4 EBM6 EBM6						purpre			
						purple			

	📦 Final Cut/Fill Template - "FULL" 🛛 🗌	×
Select Final Cut/Fill One template is defined	Final cut slope 1v in 1	F
Note no suffix L or R	Final fill slope 1v in 2 Maximum slope width 100	<u>*</u>
Select OK to implement any changes and finish panel	Final name INT	N
	OK Apply Finish Help	

From the Main menu, click LB on **Design =>Apply =>Apply Template**

The Apply Template Function panel pops up.

Apply Template	5 5		×	The panel is filled in the same as shown in 10.2
Main Models I	Misc Tin Filter	Plot		Applying Templates on page 148. with the
Function name	RS1		f.	exception of the Left and Right template names
Tin	GROUND			which are both FULL
Left template	FULL		-	
Right template	FULL		abd	
LHS prefix *L	RHS prefix *	R	N	The prefixes need to be added. For the entry of the
Reference	ALIGNMENT->RS1		k	LHS prefix type in L and for the RHS prefix type
Hinge			k	*R.
Start chainage	21.8605		<mark>م</mark>	Note that these will actual be suffixes of L and R
End chainage	928.6435		~	
Section separation	10		F	
Report file	volumes RS1.rpt			NOTE FOR PRACTISE VERSION:
				The default Section separation is 10 metres but for
c -35305.295 f 7092	202 6 20212 002		_	the Practise Version use a Section separation of 20
,				and an <i>End chainage</i> of 400. This will keep the
Views	Apply Finish	Help		number of points under 5,000.

This action will suffix all road string names with L for the left side strings and R for the right side strings

The advantage of this method is the reduction in number of templates created.

The advantage of the previous system is the ability to pick strings from the view to match names which is useful when modifying templates and boxing.

Each method has its own merits but the **first method** is probably the best for future advanced work using **Modifiers** and the **Apply MTF**.

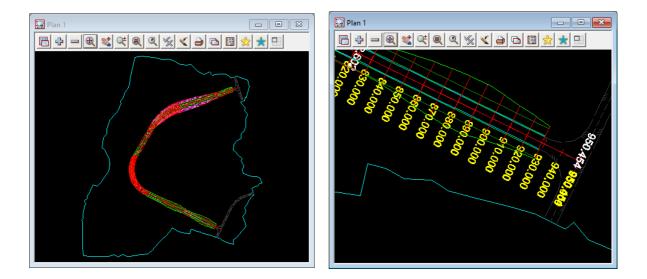
11 Design Long Sections

11.1 Section Profiles

We will now focus on the sectioning facilities available in 12d. As we already have our Section LONG view displaying our road centreline, there are also many other ways in which information can be viewed.

In subsequent operations we will be picking strings. To help make this easier from our Plan 1 view we need to zoom it as before. **Zoom** in on the area shown and turn on models **CROSS SECTIONS RS1** and **DESIGN RS1**

so that each string is visible in the Plan view.



We will now section a series of strings that were created during our road design.

In the Section LONG View Button Area, click LB on the Menu button to bring up the View menu. Walk right on **Profile =>Many strings**.

(Note: This option can also be selected by clicking RB on the Profile button to bring up the Profiling menu.

Click LB on Many strings.)

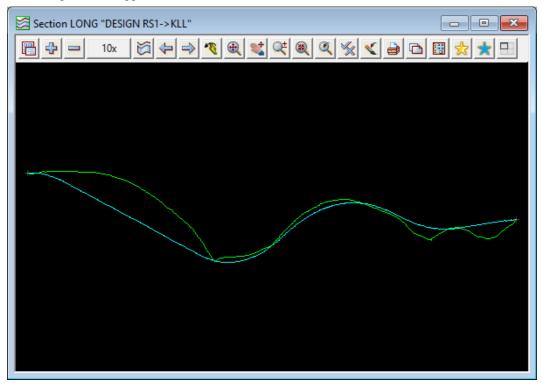
Plan 1
$\blacksquare + - \blacksquare \leq < @ < \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\$
Information I Function Name = RS1 General Comment = [KL] Lip of kerb Model = DESIGN RS1
Name = KLL Type = Super Colour = cyan Line style = 1 Pt/line = line # pts = 184 Length = 898.475
Locks = Read (-1) Line snap = X = 42829.785 Y = 36968.343 Z = 58.727 Prof ch = 814.927
Prof z = 58.727 Bearing = 116°00'00.09" +ve = Segment Type = horizontal line Length = 10

The Screen Message Box advises

<Profile>[picks][][Menu]

12d is asking you which string you wish to profile. In the zoomed Plan 1 view, click with LB on the cyan string just above the red centreline. The string should highlight and the Information panel will display (see right). Click MB to confirm the string selected.

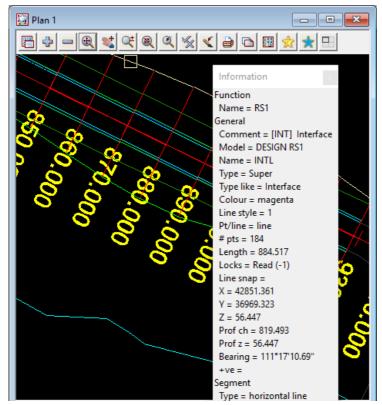
The string will now appear in the Section LONG view.



The Screen Message Box is immediately prompting you for another string to profile.

<Profile>[picks][][Menu]

In the Plan 1 view click LB on the *intr* interface string between the road formation and the existing terrain. This is the red-green string (shown highlighted below). Click MB to confirm the selected string.



The Section LONG view will refresh as below.



You will notice that for the section along **INTL**, you can't see the section through the tin. That is because each vertex of the interface string intl is ON the tin and so the two sections coincide at every vertex of intl.

So using Profile =>Many strings you can rapidly look at the profiles of any string

To terminate the **Profile =>Many strings** feature, press <Esc> or click RB whilst the cursor is anywhere in the Section LONG view to bring up the *Pick Ops* menu, and click LB on **Cancel**.

±->>>

Whilst the various strings have been profiled, clearly they are being scaled to fit the size of the Section view. To begin to get a feel for the scale of these strings, we can turn on a grid.

Firstly, let us make sure our grid settings are suitable. From the Section LONG view, click LB on the Menu button in the View Button Area to pop up the View menu. Click LB on **Settings =>Grid** and the following panel pops up

🕡 Grid on View	_		×
View	LONG		
Draw grids			•
Draw last on view			
Grid mode	full lines		
Grid x	100		눈
Grid y	10		놑
Grid level	0		눈
Grid colour	dark green		
Text x	text at bott	om	
Text y	text at left		
Text style	1		Т
Pre*postfix x			
Pre*postfix y			
Text height (pixel)	10		논
Text plot height (mm)	5		뇬
Text colour	yellow		
Cross size (pixel)	5		123
Cross plot size (mm)	1		123
Grid set			
Set F	inish	Help	

The Section LONG view will refresh as follows

Click LB on the **Grid draw** field to tick the tick box. This activates the grid.

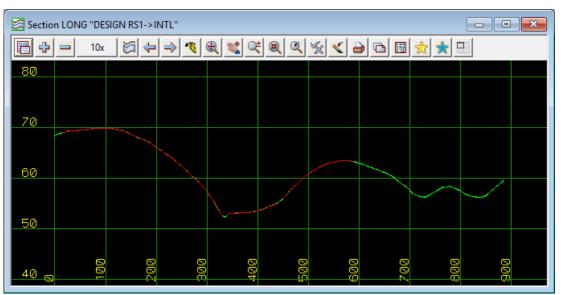
Note the **Grid y** setting. If it is set to 100, move the cursor into the **Grid y** field by clicking with the LB at the right end of the "100", press the <Backspace> key followed by <Enter> (or double click with LB anywhere on the 100 and type 10 and press <Enter>).

Click LB on Set to activate the change.

Click LB on Finish to terminate the panel.

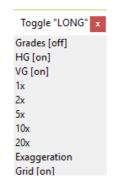
Note that you can turn the grid on with the above tick box or alternatively in the View Button Area of Section LONG, you could have clicked LB on **Toggle =>Grid**

BUT you need to bring up the **Grid on View** panel to change any setting.

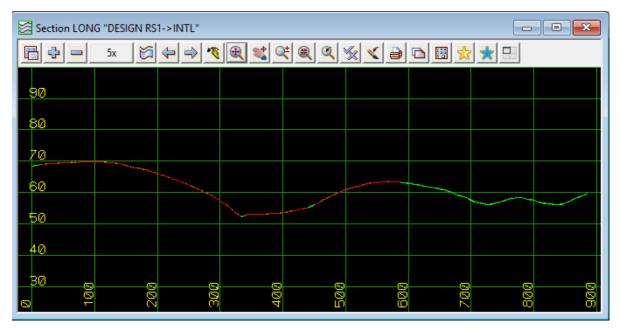


Depending upon what other information you wanted to display or create in this sectional view, the vertical scale may be too great. There are a variety of ways of changing the vertical scale.

The default vertical scale uses an exaggeration of 10 to 1. This can readily be changed by clicking LB on **Toggle** from the View Button Area to pop up the Toggle menu.



Click LB on **5x** to change the vertical exaggeration 5 to 1. In the View Button Area, click LB on **Fit** to fill the view.



Change the Vertical Exaggeration **back** to **10x** (10 to 1).

 $\angle \neg \angle$

 \geq

<

 \sim

12 Viewing and Assessing the Design

Remove any models on the Perspective view and then add the model **survey ROAD** in the perspective view.

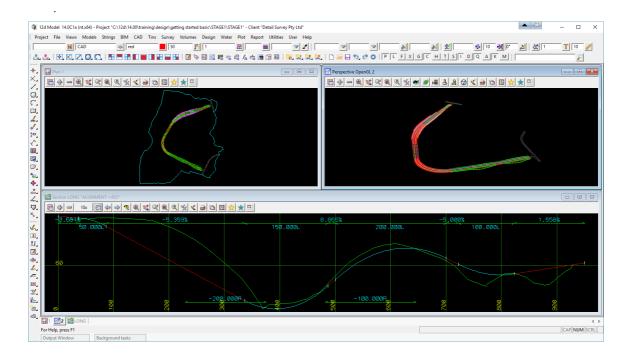
Now that we have run the Apply, we have new design models CROSS SECTIONS RS1

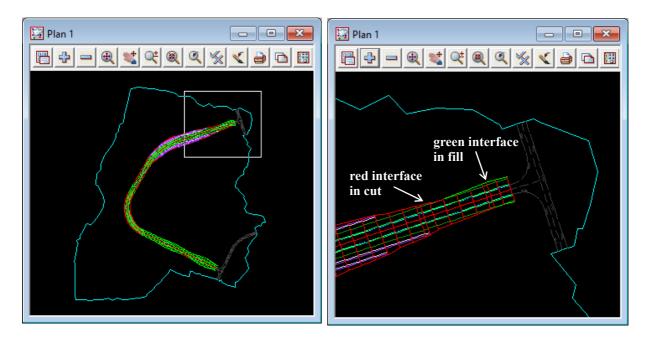
and DESIGN RS1. Add both these models to the plan and perspective views.

The centreline model **ALIGNMENT** should be turned off in the plan view and turned on in the perspective view

Profile the alignment in thwe Section view

Set up the views on the screen up as shown below.





To begin assessing the design, zoom in to the area shown below in View 1

Note that the interface strings between the road template and the existing terrain are coloured red in cut areas and green in areas of fill. This can be confirmed by placing the cursor in the Section LONG view and moving the cursor backwards and forwards across the view (to change the chainage of the cursor). Observe the corresponding movement of the yellow cross in both the Plan 1 view and the Perspective OpenGL 2 view.

Also note the various coloured strings that have been inserted in Plan 1.

From the main menu, click LB on **Strings** =>**Inquire** and inquire on the various strings in Plan 1. Make sure that your Point and Line snaps are set ON. Place the cursor in an area near the road, click LB repeatedly and observe what happens. With each click a new string is selected. As the information panel pops up each time, note the various string names and the fact that each one now has a profile chainage (prof ch) and profile Z coordinate (prof z). These are now three dimensional strings and can be observed in the Perspective OpenGL 2 view.

You will observe that the cross sections are also strings with their own unique names that are used when referring to cross sectional views. For instance 'design 130' refers to the section string at chainage 130.0

QUICKER METHOD OF GETTING THE STRING INQUIRE PANEL

In the standard install, F2 brings up the String Inquire panel.

Whilst the View is zoomed try panning along the road to assess the interaction of the template with the existing terrain. From the Plan 1 View Button Area, click LB on the **Pan** button. Position the cursor on the centreline of the road near one edge of the view and press LB down. Drag the cursor across the view and the image will pan with the cursor until LB is released. Keep positioning the cursor on the road centreline each time and clicking LB down and move down the road whilst in the zoomed state.

Press <**Esc**> or **RB** to cancel **Pan**.

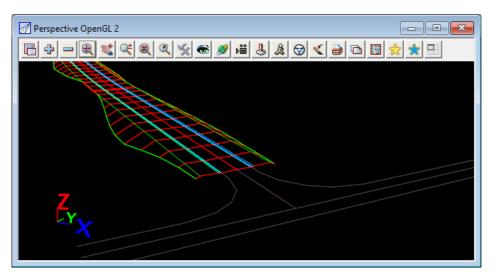
12.1 Perspective View Operations

In <u>6.10 Orbit on page 86</u> we saw how **Orbit** could be used to orientate your eye in relation to your data in a perspective view. We will now use this facility again to observe our design.

The Orbit option is accessed by clicking LB on Orbit in the View Button Area of Perspective Open GL 2.

Make sure that models ALIGNMENT, CROSS SECTIONS RS1, DESIGN RS1 and survey ROAD are turned on.

Try hold LB down in the perspective view and moving it around to rotate the image, and also using the mouse wheel to zoom in and out to, get a view of the intersection at the end of the design



You will notice that this facility gives you a good feel for the design you have created. You will see perspective views similar to that shown above.

12.2 String Drive

String Drive allows you to nominate a string and a speed and 12d simulates driving down the road. We will drive down the centre of the road with our eye height 10.0 metres above the road.

The string drive facility is accessed from the Perspective view by selecting the Drive button in the View Button Area of Perspective 2. The **String Drive for View** panel pops up.

Set the **Eye height** to 10 metres. The default values for the other items are OK. Note that the speed is set for 100 kph.

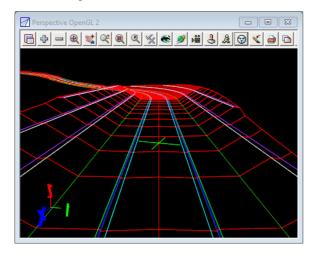
To repeat the drive once the end of the string is reached tick on the **Repeat** check box

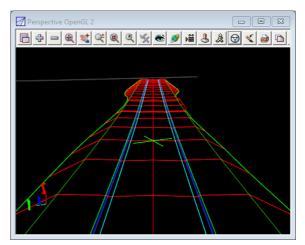
Click LB on the **String to drive along** icon and then select the centreline of the road. The easiest way to do this is to pick it from the Section LONG view.

📦 String Drive for V	/iew —	×
View	2	
Eye height	10	F
Eye offset	0	上
Target height	0.3	툰
Target offset	0	노
Target dist	40	노
Speed (kph)	100	돈
String to drive along	ALIGNMENT->RS1	k
Chainage	0	F
Repeat		
Drive aborted		
Drive	Finish Help	

Click LB on **Drive** to begin the string drive process. The image in Perspective will now change to that at chainage zero, looking down the centreline.

The image will repaint automatically multiple times as the drive proceeds. Each image will be calculated such that the viewer appears to be travelling down the road at 100 kph. The following are two typical images.





Observe that extra crosses appear on any plan or perspective views that the alignment string RS1 is on and any section view where RS1 is the profiled string. The **red** cross, is the **Eye** (or **Camera**) point and the **green** cross is the **Target** point for the perspective view of the drive.

On the perspective view that you are driving along (if the string ALIGMENT is on the view), you will only see the target cross because the eye point is not in the Perspective view. The target cross is 40 metres chainage further down RS1 and 0.3 above the z-value of RS1 at that chainage.

Observe the locations of the eye and target crosses on the other views that the alignment is on. These crosses move as the drive progresses.

You can stop the drive at any time by pressing <ESC> or RB. To resume the drive, select the **Drive** button again on the **String Drive for View** panel.

Once the drive has finished, you can replay it again by resetting the chainage to 0 (or any legitimate value along the road) and clicking LB on **Drive** again. Note that both the eye and target points must be on the string at all times for the **Drive** to work.

If the **Repeat** button is ticked on the **String Drive for View** panel then the drive will automatically start at the beginning of the alignment once the target point is at the end of the alignment.

It is possible to enter negative values for both the **Target distance** and **Speed**. A negative **Target distance** (-40) is equivalent to looking out the back window of the truck as you drive down the road. Set the chainage to 40 to start.

Similarly, a negative **Speed** (-100) can be used to drive back up the road in the opposite direction (i.e. in the direction of decreasing chainage). To do this you need to set the **Chainage** to somewhere near the end of the road (say 870) before you start the drive and also set the **Target dist** to -40.

Click LB on **Finish** to terminate the string drive.

Note

It is also possible to have negative values for Eye height, Eye offset, Target height and Target offset.

12.3 Defining a New Perspective View using Eye and Target points

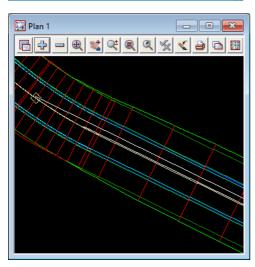
Sometimes it is desirable to locate your perspective view exactly. For example, you wish to locate your eye at a particular point and look to a particular point.

To do this, click LB on the **Eye** button in the View Button Area of Perspective 2 and the **Perspective View** panel pops up.

Perspective	View	-		×
View 2				
Eye XYZ				
X coordinate	42723.3814		X D	14
Y coordinate	37016.3458		7	
Z coordinate	69.9233		₿ ^z	
- Target XYZ				
X coordinate	42759.3331			14
Y coordinate	36998.8109		7	
Z coordinate	58.9004		İ ^z	
Move dist 0				노
View	ye Target	Finish	H	elp
				1

Ignore the current values in the panel. They are left over from our string drive.

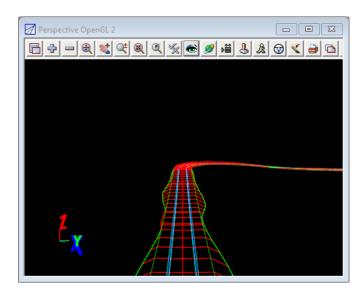
Click LB on **Eye Target**. 12d asks you to locate your first point on the view line. Make sure that your Point and Line snaps are ON.



In Plan 1 click LB on **Fit** to fill the view. Select the first point by clicking LB on the intersection of the existing road at the end of our design. Confirm the point with MB.

When the **Enter height** panel pops up backspace over the existing height and over write the value with **95** and press <Enter> since we wish to look down slightly on the design.

12d then prompts you for the second point on the view line. Click LB approximately in the centre of the road as shown. Confirm with MB. This time when the **Enter height** panel pops up, just press < Enter> to accept the value.

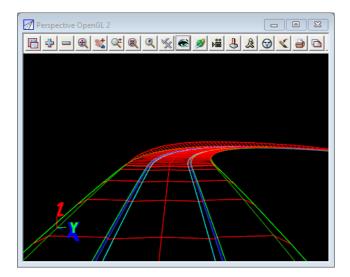


Your Perspective 2 should now look as shown here.

In the **Perspective View** panel, lock the cursor in the **Move distance** field by double clicking the existing entry with the LB and type 50.

Now every time that you click LB on **View**, the view will be advanced 50 metres along the eye-target view line. If you zoom in five times you will see a view like the one below.

Perspective	View	_		\times
View 2				
Eye XYZ				
X coordinate	42922.947		X I	4
Y coordinate	36919.011		7	
Z coordinate	95		<u></u> ^t ^z	
Target XYZ				
X coordinate	42635.5356		X I	4
Y coordinate	37060.589		7	
Z coordinate	63.1346		1 ^z	
Move dist 50				上
View line finishe	ed			
View	ye Target	Finish	Hel	p



Clearly this facility gives you the opportunity to orientate your eye point accurately in any perspective view.

Click LB on **Finish** to terminate the panel.

That completes a brief look at some of the facilities in 12d that can be used to visually verify your design parameters using plan, section and perspectives. We will now look at more traditional ways of displaying design data - long sections and cross sections

 \geq

<

 \sim

 \geq

13 Design Cross Sections

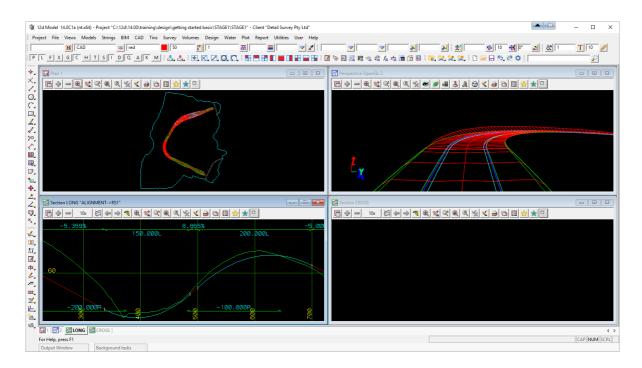
12d has many facilities for displaying and plotting design cross sections. We will look at one of these called Model profiles. This name is derived from the fact that when we passed the template down our road, we created and stored our cross sections in a model. Model profile allows us to display this data by profiling the cross sections one at a time.

We now need a Section view in which to display the cross sections. As we still need our existing Section LONG view for our long sections, we will create another Section view.

From the Main menu, click LB on Views =>Create =>Section view. When the New Section View panel appears, place the cursor in the View name field, press the Delete key and type CROSS. Click LB on Create to create a view which will now be referred to as Section CROSS.

As before, you need to drag the border to resize the view. Stretch the Section view out so that it is approximately the same size as the Section LONG view we created earlier. Click and hold LB over the name Section CROSS and drag the view to the bottom right of your desktop as shown below. Pin it by releasing the LB. The View will initially be blank as no models are turned on.

Make sure that Point and Line snaps are set ON. Your overall desktop layout should now look something like this.



13.1 Model Profiles

In the Section CROSS View Button Area, click LB on the Menu button to bring up the View menu. Click LB on **Profile =>Model strings**. The **Profile Model on Section** panel will display.

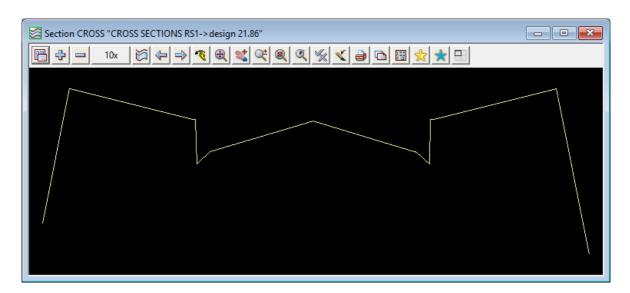
If necessary, move the panel away from your Section CROSS view so that it does not obstruct the view.

📦 Profile Mo	del on Section —	×
View	CROSS	
Model	CROSS SECTIONS RS1	-
Dynamic profil	e	
Pick string	DSS SECTIONS RS1-> design 21.8	36 🗼
ltem no.	1	123
ltem chainage	21.86	<mark>بلا</mark>
Highlight	▼ Fit view ▼ Autopan	
Finished		
Prev	Next Finish Help	

Your Section CROSS view will look as follows

Place the cursor on the *model* icon for the **Model** field and click LB. A list of available models will pop up. Double click LB on **CROSS SECTIONS RS1.**

Now click LB on **Next** and observe the Section CROSS view. The first design cross section will now be on display and highlighted white



This is the cross section through your road at chainage 21.86 (the first section along our design).

Now each time you click LB on **Next**, the next cross section along the road will be displayed. Try doing this a few times and observe what happens. Observe that the view is refreshed each time so that the cross section fully fills the window.

Try clicking LB on the **Highlight** tick box to turn highlighting OFF. You will notice that the cross section string displays its normal colour (red) rather than the highlighted colour.

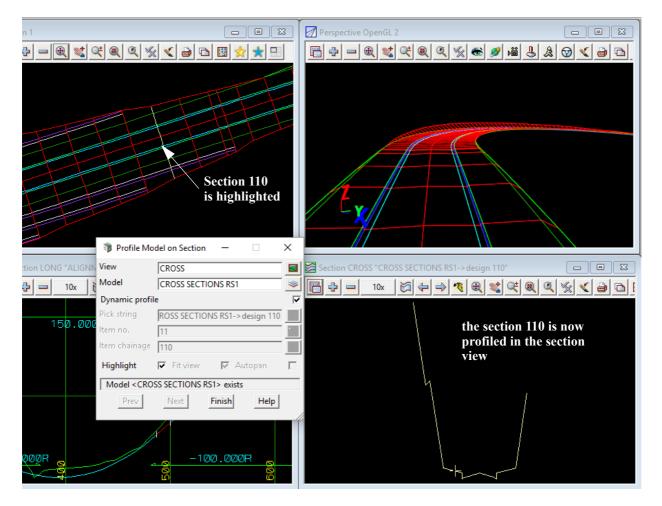
The **Item no.** field in the **Profile Model on Section** panel just gives the number in the list of the profile string in its model. It will increment/decrement as the **Next** and **Prev** (for Previous) buttons are selected.

The **Item chainage** field in the **Profile Model on Section** panel displays the current chainage of the profile section. This field allows the input of a chainage from typed entry. A value can be typed in, followed by <Enter> and if there is a section of the entered chainage then that section is profiled. For example, typing 100 <Enter> moves the profile to chainage 100.

Also note that when the **Highlight** field is ticked on in the **Profile Model on Section** panel, the profiled section will also highlight in any Plan view that the model **RS1 Sects** in on, For example Plan 1.

We have the ability to **link** the Section view to Plan views by ticking on **Dynamic profile** in the **Profile Model on Section** panel.

Then when you move your cursor along the sections from the model **RS1 Sects** in the view **Plan 1**, the closest section will be profiled in view Section CROSS.



As we asked for cross sections at 10 metre intervals when we generated the road, that is the increment that sections are being displayed at. There will also be additional cross sections at tangent points etc.

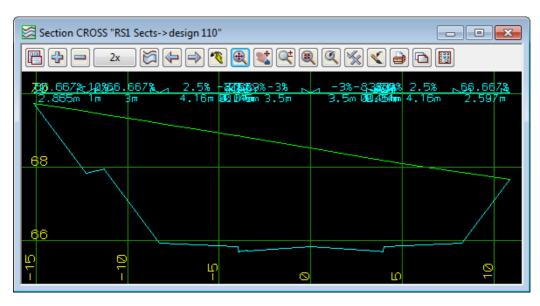
We will now improve the legibility of our view. From the View Button Area of Section CROSS, click LB on **Toggle**. Move and pin the menu to one side so that it stays visible.

Toggle "CROSS" x
Grades [on]
HG [on]
VG [on]
1x
2x
5x
10x
20x
Exaggeration
Grid [on]

Click LB on **Grid** to turn the grid on. The spacing of the grid will default to 100 in both x and y directions. Set the **Grid x** spacing to 5 and the **Grid y** spacing to 2 metre. (See <u>11.1 Section Profiles on page 153.</u> for information on how to access and change your grid settings). Click LB on **2x** to change your vertical exaggeration to 2 to 1. Click LB on **Grades** to annotate the section.

From the View Button Area of Section CROSS, click LB on the + sign button and turn on model **tin GROUND**. This will display the natural surface (the green string) on the cross section. The cross section string is cyan.

Your view should now look as follows



Zoom in on the text area to see it more clearly. When finished click LB on Fit to return to the normal scale.

From the **Profile Model on Section** panel for CROSS, click LB on **Next** a number of times and observe your road sections.

If preferred, you can untick the **Fit View** tick box in the **Profile Model on Section** panel and the scale will remain the same as you go from section to section. This can be useful when you have the grid turned on. If your sections are on a longitudinal slope, the sections may *walk* off the view as you go from section to section. Normally you will want the **Fit View** tick box turned on so leave it that way when finished.

Note that the various views are still linked. To see this properly, you will need to turn off unnecessary models in your Plan 1 view. In the View Button Area of Plan 1, click LB on - and click LB on **DESIGN RS1**.

Put the cursor back in your Section CROSS view and move the cursor backwards and forwards laterally. You will see a cross in the plan view moving along the section string of the section you are currently viewing in Section CROSS.

Another way of selecting the model of strings and the first string to profile for the **Profile Model on Section** panel is to actually pick the string. This is what the **Pick** button is for on the panel.

To try it, in the **Profile Model on Section** panel click LB on **Pick**. Then move the cursor to the Perspective 2 view and click LB on any one of the cyan cross section strings. Click MB to accept the string chosen. The Section CROSS view will refresh with the chosen cross section and the model containing the selected string is written to the **Model** field on the panel. The **Item no.** and **Item chainage** fields will also be updated.

You can combine Prev and Next commands with Picks to move around your sections.

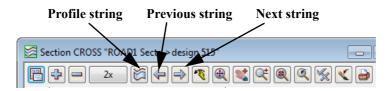
Click LB on Finish to terminate the Profile Model on Section panel.

13.2 Quick Model Profile for the Section View

There is also a quick method for profiling model strings.

If a string is selected for profiling using the standard **Profile** button in the View Button Area of the Section View, the model containing the profiled string is also recorded by the view.

Clicking LB on the **Previous String** and the **Next String** buttons in the View Button Area of the section view then profiles the previous/next string in the model in the same away as the **Prev** and **Next** buttons on the **Profile Model on Section** panel. The profile sections are automatically fitted to the section view but are not highlighted.



13.3 Extend the Profile in the Section View

It is possible to see more of your natural surface than is currently on display. To see how this works we will extend our view 5 metres on the left and 5 metres on the right.

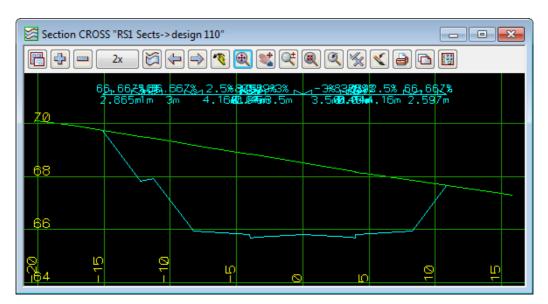
In the Section CROSS View Button Area, click LB on the Menu button to bring up the View menu. Click LB on **Settings =>Extend**. The Section Profile Extend panel will pop up.

🗊 Section F	rofile Exter	ıd —		\times
View	CROSS			
Extend Left	5			F
Extend Right	5			F
Set	Fi	nish	Help	

Place the cursor in the **Extend Left** field and type 5 and press <Enter>. Then type 5 for the **Extend Right** field.

Click LB on **Set** to activate the settings. Click LB on **Finish** to terminate the panel.

To see the new settings in action click LB on **Fit** in the View Button Area. As shown below, the view now extends beyond the extremes of the section being profiled. This can be useful in checking how the new design encroaches on other existing constraints. Remember that it is possible to turn on <u>any</u> other models in this view and 12d will show where the strings in these models cross this particular section. We will investigate this further in the next Chapter <u>14 Services Interference</u> on page 173.



 \geq

 \sim

14 Services Interference

12d provides facilities that permit you to check for interference between existing constraints such as underground services and your new road design. Any underground pipes or cabling for instance can be included as strings in your overall terrain model. It is then possible to check the clearances in any of the 12d views.

14.1 Addition of Services to the Terrain

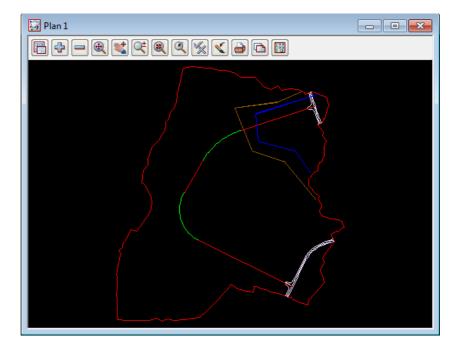
Most of the breaklines and points that we imported at the start of our design were on the natural surface, however there was also some underground features, namely two strings that represent a 250 mm water pipe and a 225mm diameter underground sewer.

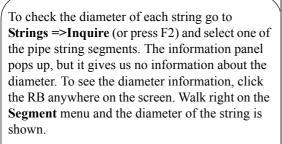
These strings were mapped as super strings with an associated diameter when we import them into 12d, however they could be converted to pipe strings inside 12d.

In view Plan 1, turn on the models ALIGNMENT, survey SEWER and survey UT WATER.

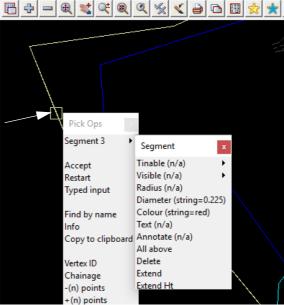
Turn off the road strings and sections models CROSS SECTIONS RS1 and DESIGN RS1.

The blue line is the 250 mm water pipe and the red line is the 225mm sewer.





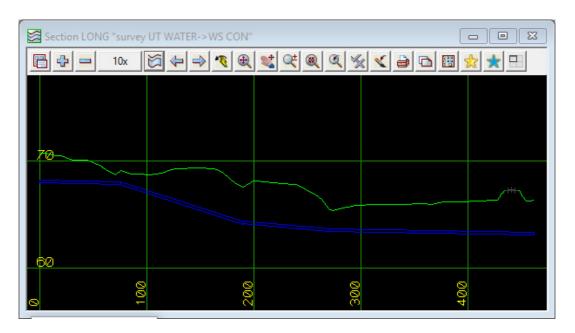
You can click on this or any of the other options to make changes to the string properties.



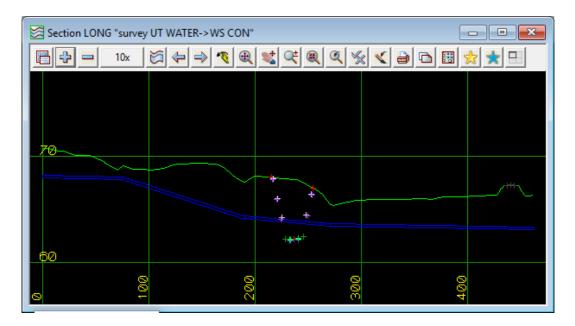
14.2 Profiling the Services

It is possible to get a quick picture of the services just imported by profiling them on a section view.

From the View Button Area in Section LONG click LB on **Profile**. Put the cursor over the blue pipe string in the Plan 1 view and click LB. Then click MB to accept the highlighted string. Your Section LONG view will appear as follows.



This is a longitudinal section through the pipe showing the depth below natural surface. If we turn on the design strings, **DESIGN RS1** in the section view, we can instantly see that we have a problem.

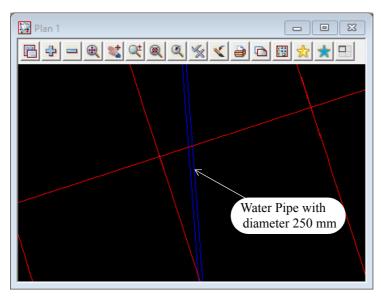


The points on the screen represent the design strings at right angles to the profiled water pipe and hence we can see that the water pipe is above the road design.

14.3 View Services in Cross Section

We will now look at our underground services in cross section in the Section CROSS view.

First we need to modify our Plan 1 view to add the string we wish to select. Click LB on the + sign button in Plan 1 and turn on **CROSS SECTIONS RS1**. Then Zoom in on Plan 1 view so that we can pick cross section strings in the vicinity of where the underground services cross our new road. **Zoom** in on the area shown. When you zoom in far enough you will notice that the pipe strings now appear as two parallel lines i.e. they have a diameter in Plan.

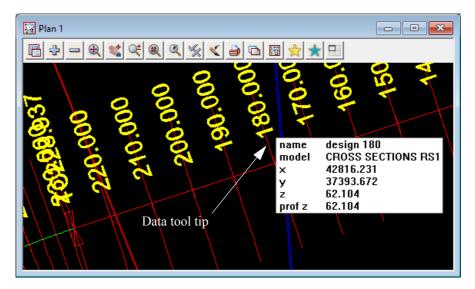


We now show another method of displaying some information about the strings on a view without using String Inquire using **Data Tip**.

On the Snaps toolbar turn on **D** snap (or on the Snaps menu, turn on **Data tip**):

P	LF	X	G	C	Н	Τ	S		D	Q	Α	K	М
---	----	---	---	---	---	---	---	--	---	---	---	---	---

and as you hover near strings in a Plan view, a **Data tool tip** will be displayed showing information such as the name, model and x, y and z value of the string near the cursor.



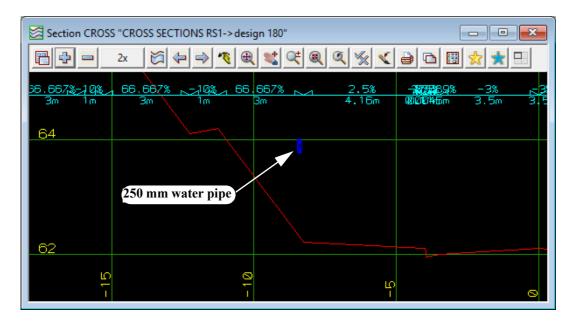
From the **Data tip** we can see that the name of the section closest to where the water pipe crosses the alignment string is **design 180**. This means that it is the section at **alignment string chainage 180**.

Now we will set up Section CROSS to display the appropriate cross section and pipes.

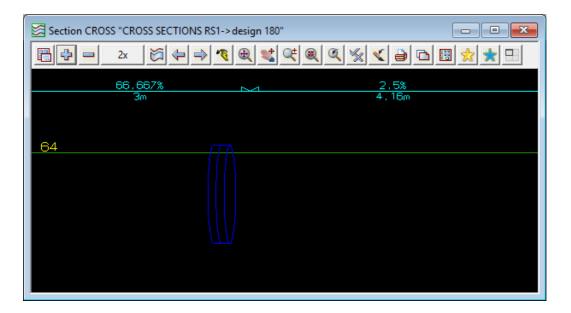
In the View Button Area of Section CROSS, click LB on **Profile** and point to the cross section string in the Plan 1 view that is <u>closest to where the red string crosses the road centreline</u>. From the Data tip it can be seen to be the section **design 180**. Pick and accept this string.

Now add the models **survey SEWER** and **survey UT WATER** to **Section CROSS**. You should now see a small blue dot on the view at level 64. This is where the 250 mm water pipe crosses the section.

Your Section CROSS view should now look as follows:



Zooming in closer the pipe is shown as



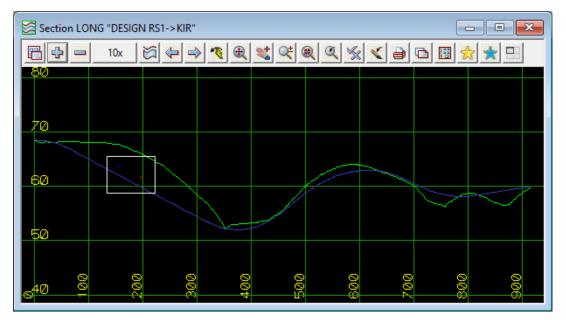
What this represents is not only where the section cuts the Water pipe but also where a parallel section a little bit to the left and the right of the section also cuts the Water pipe. This will be discussed in more detail in <u>14.5 Setting Corridors on page 178</u>.

14.4 Viewing Interference with Services in Long Section

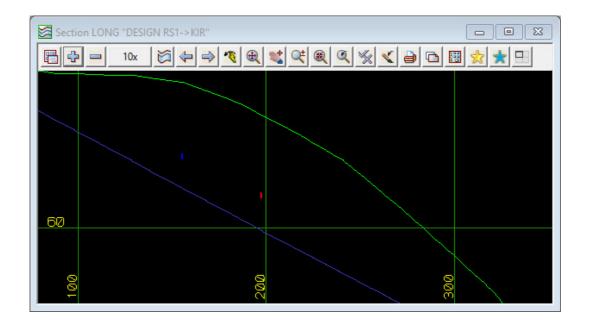
We can also check for interference in the long section. The invert of kerb string is the lowest point in the fixed portion of our road cross section. We will now profile this string and look where the services appear in our long section to check for interference. Turn on the model **DESIGN RS1** in view Plan 1.

From the View Button Area in Section LONG click LB on **Profile**. Put the cursor over the dark blue KIR string in the Plan 1 view and click LB. Unless you zoom right in, you may need to press the LB several times to cycle through the selections until you get the **KIR** string. Remember to keep looking in the info panel to ensure you have the correct string, then click MB to accept the highlighted string.

In the same Section LONG view, click LB on the + sign button and add the models **survey SEWER** and **survey UT WATER** to your view. You may see some red and blue dots added to the view Section LONG as it refreshes. At this scale they are very small so zoom in around the 200 **x grid line** and they will start to appear.



First note that the pipes appear in the section views. The reason that they appear as ovals and not circles is that we have a vertical exaggeration of 10 to 1 set on the view.



14.5 Setting Corridors

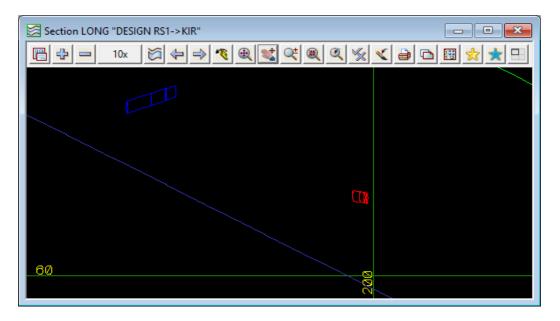
Rather than seeing just a thin slice where the pipe crosses the section, 12d has the concept of setting a **corridor width** along a profiled string. Then whenever you profile a string in a section view, everything that appears within the corridor width will be projected onto the view and drawn. We will set a corridor width of 20 metres either side of the string being profiled to see this more clearly.

In the Section LONG View Button Area, click LB on the Menu button to pop up the View menu. Click LB on **Settings =>Corridor** and the **Section Corridor** panel will pop up. Note that the values for **Width Left** and **Width Right** are currently 0.01.

Double click the LB in the **Width Left** field and type 20. Press the Tab key to go down a field and type 20 for the **Width Right**. This has now defined a corridor 40 metres wide.

Section Corridor	_	\times
View	LONG	
Width Left	20	F
Width Right	20	놑
Overlap Left	0.01	투
Overlap Right	0.01	놑
Chord/Arc tolerance	0.02	上
Set Defaults	Finish Help	

Click LB on **Set** and the view will be updated. Click LB on **Finish** to terminate the panel. The Section LONG view should now look as follows.



Whilst it may not appear obvious, the blue string now appears in the view as a tube. This is because much of the pipe appears in the 40 metre corridor is shown in the view. **Zoom in** on the pipe for a closer view. Click **Fit** when finished Zooming.

Remember that once a corridor for a view is set, it continues to remain set until changed, regardless of which strings are subsequently profiled.

15 Modification of Design Parameters

We will now perform a typical redesign operation and see how efficiently 12d handles such tasks. We will modify the vertical geometry of our road centreline to pass over rather than through our services.

We will rearrange the views and the information on display in our views.

Minimise the views Section CROSS and Perspective 2 leaving the views Plan 1 and Section LONG. Then tile them vertically.

Helpful Tip: Before Tiling, click on the View that you want to be on the left had side of the tiling. That will give that view the focus and **Tile Vertical** puts the view with the focus as the first view.

In the Plan 1 view, ensure that the CROSS SECTIONS RS1 and DESIGN RS1 are turned on.

In Section LONG reset the corridor to the default values of 0.01. Also set the Exaggeration to **5**x. Ensure that the alignment string is profiled and that the **survey SEWER** and **survey UT WATER** models are **turned on.**

We will now profile the road centreline RS1 on the Section LONG view and also bring up the Edit SA menu for the RS1 in the one step.

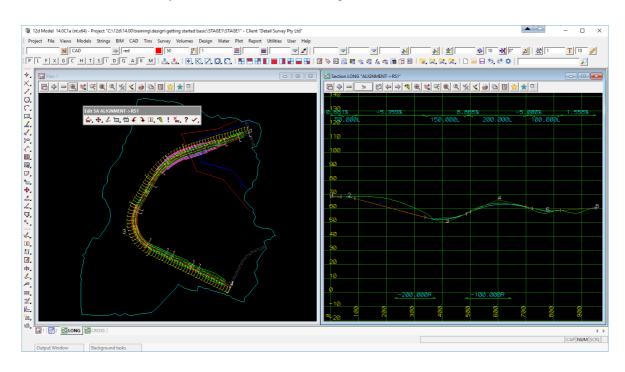
On the Section LONG view, bring up the view menu and select Utilities =>VG edit.

The **VG Edit String** panel then appears asking you to select the string to be profiled and edited. In the Plan 1 view, pick and accept select the string RS1. You may need to zoom in to make it easier to select RS1.

The Edit SA menu for RS1 will pop up.

Move the Edit SA menu to the upper left area by clicking and holding LB over the words Edit SA, moving the cursor and pinning it by releasing LB.

Your overall screen layout should now look something like this



15.1 Modify Vertical Geometry

We are now ready to begin modifying the road geometry. We will raise the level of the road in the vicinity of the pipes by inserting a new VIP into the alignment. We could do this by Inserting a VIP using the cursor but it is more realistic to add it in at the same grade as already exists between VIP's 1 and 2.

Note that this grade is displayed at top of the view Section LONG and is -0.681%.

So from the Edit SA menu click LB on Add/ Remove IPs =>Insert VIP Grade.

F 194			10.45		DC	
Edit	SA A	LIGI	IME	NI->	·KS1	
HG	₽,	٢	٦,	Ć	f	1
Å €*						
Ç.						
÷.						
÷÷+						
$\stackrel{\mathtt{M}}{\sim}$						
×						
×In	sert	VIP (Grade	2		
∇						

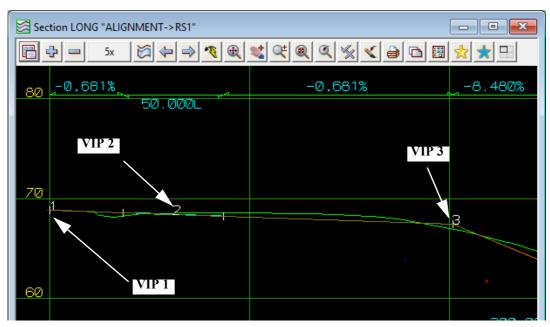
🕡 Grade Insert VIP							
Start VIP	2			123			
Grade	-0.681			%			
Mode	le chainage						
Value	202			F			
Ins	ert	Finish	Help				

Fill in the panel as shown

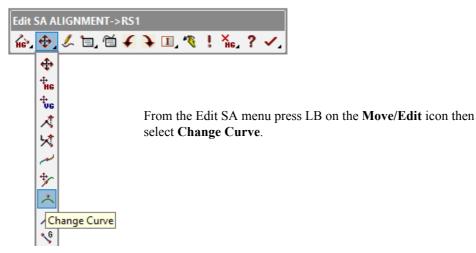
We will insert a new VIP on the same grade as VIP1 to VIP 2 and at a chainage of 202.

Click on **Insert** then **Finish** once you have filled in the panel.

The Section LONG view should now look as follows



We will now insert a curve at this new VIP 3.



Point to VIP 3 and click LB and confirm it with MB. A panel will pop up prompting **New length**. Type in the value shown.

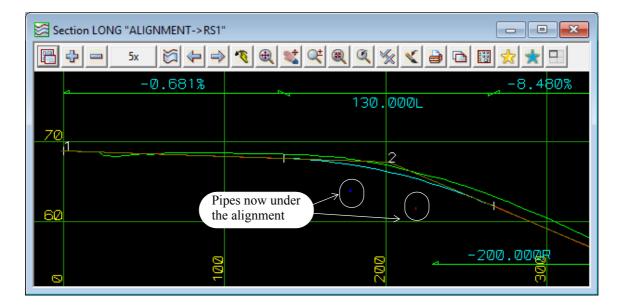
🗊 Typed Input	×
Length 130	<u> </u>

Press <Enter> to terminate data entry. A vertical curve will appear in the view. Click LB on **Fit** to ensure that all information in the view is updated.



As VIP 2 is on grade between VIP 1 and VIP 3 it is not needed and hence we can delete it from the section view. Press LB on the **Add/Remove IPs** icon and select **Delete** from the toolbar, and then select VIP 2. Note that the vertical curve on VIP2 is also removed.

The Section LONG view should now look as follows



15.2 Recalc after Modifying Vertical Geometry

We will investigate one of the most powerful features of 12d. You will remember that earlier we defined a template to be passed down our road centreline. When we filled in the template panel we gave the template function a name - we called it RS1. The purpose of that name will now be shown.

We can now refer to the template function by name and get it to reprocess the series of steps it needed to calculate the road geometry from a single menu click!

From the main menu, click LB on **Utilities =>Recalc =>Recalc =>RS1.** You can also walk right on **Recalc** in the *Recalc* Panel and select the function RS1.

You will notice that 12d goes into a heavy compute operation. After a few seconds, the various plan and perspective views are all updated and now display the redesigned road. At the end of the calculation, the Apply Template panel will pop up

Apply Template for "RS1"	×
c -6785.024 f 7763.749 b 978.725	
OK	

12d advises you of the new cut and fill volumes associated with this recalculation.

Click LB on **OK** to remove the panel.

If we now repeated any of the operations we did earlier such as the string drive down the road or the profiling of sections, we would be looking at the revised data. It is strongly suggested you try this in your own time to convince yourself that all of the data have in fact changed!

If you unminimise the view Section CROSS you will see that during a recalc, the view Section CROSS goes blank and is then redrawn. This because the string being profiled (design 180) is deleted and is recreated as a new string when the function RS1 is rerun. The section view senses that the original string has been deleted and finds the string with the same name in the same model and profiles it.

It is worth noting that if we had used multiple templates and restricted each template application by chainage to only part of the road, we may have needed multiple template functions to achieve our full road design. This is more typical of what happens in a real world situation. In such case, it is possible to process all template application functions in sequence with a single menu click.

You would do this from the Main menu by clicking LB on Utilities =>Recalc =>Recalc all or click on Recalc all in the Recalc Panel.

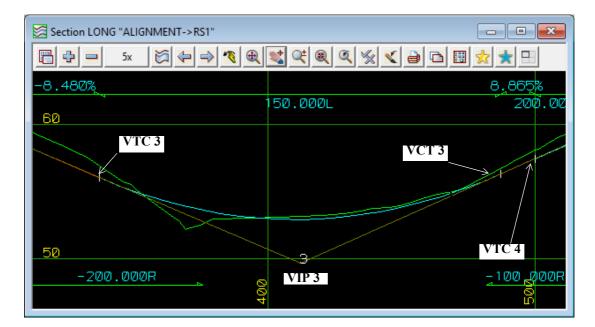
OR better still, use the option **Design =>Apply =>Apply MTF** which is part of the **Alignment Module**.

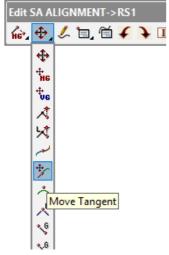
Important: Each time you perform a recalc, all of the string data that is calculated by 12d is automatically deleted and replaced by new data. This is unlike most other processes in 12d where if you repeat an operation such as importing a string or creating a string manually, you end up with multiple copies of coincident strings.

We saw above how we can modify vertical geometry and get 12d to automatically recalculate our revised road design. We can also change the horizontal geometry and get 12d to update our section view. We will now perform a series of more complex changes that are typical of the redesign steps required in a real world situation

15.3 Modifying a Vertical curve by Moving the Tangent Points

We will now look at how we can pick up points with the cursor and use the mouse to visually place curves. First **Zoom** in on the area shown in the example below.





From the Edit SA menu click LB on **Move/Edit =>Move Tangent**. Place the cursor on point VCT 3 (Vertical Curve to Tangent point) as shown above and click LB. Click MB to confirm the selection. Then move the cursor to the left and right and observe what happens. Through excessive movement of the cursor it is possible to create a vertical curve that interferes with its adjoining vertical curve. Whilst 12d will permit you to make such a change, the template function will not proceed when you attempt to create the road. <u>To ensure that the template function can work, it is essential that your vertical geometry is meaningful</u>.

Move the cursor to the right slightly to minimise the length of tangent between adjoining curves i.e. minimise the distance from VCT 5 to VTC 6 (Vertical Tangent to Curve point). Pin the tangent point down by clicking LB. Click LB on **Fit** to fill the view.

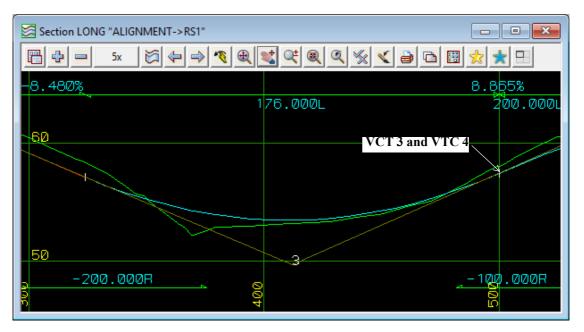
Alternatively to get the tangent point to exactly match the chainage of VTC 6 use the Tangent Wizard option



Click LB on **Move/Edit =>Tangent Wizard.** Click on IP 3

The curve length will change so that the two tangent points are at the same chainage. This may be either VTC 3 or VCT 3 depending on the geometry.

View Section LONG should now look similar to this



After practising moving TP's with the mouse, you should reset your VC length back to 150 metres. Click LB on **Move/Edit =>Change Curve** from the Edit SA menu, click LB on the VIP you just modified and MB to confirm the selection.



Type 150 and press <Enter>. Click LB on **Fit** to refresh the view.

15.4 Changing Template Widths and Introducing a Table Drain

The following steps are designed to show you how to modify template values and how to introduce new links in a template. We will make a copy of your existing templates and then edit the copies to make the template changes. This way your original templates are left unchanged should you need them again

PERFORMING TEMPLATE CHANGES MANUALLY

From the main menu, click LB on **Design =>Templates =>Copy** and the Template Copy panel will pop up.

🗊 Copy Tem	plate	_		×
Old template	FULL LEF	Т		abo
New template	FULL LEF	T W TABL	E DRAIN	abo
Copy	Finis	sh	Help	
🕡 Copy Temp	plate			×
Copy Temp Old template	plate	— IT		×
			LE DRAIN	
Old template	FULL RIGH			

In the **Copy Template** panel, click on the **Old template** icon and select the **FULL LEFT** template.

In the **New template** name field type the name **FULL LEFT W TABLE DRAIN**. Click LB on **Copy**.

Repeat the process and copy **FULL RIGHT** to **FULL RIGHT W TABLE DRAIN**. Click LB on **Finish** to terminate the Copy Template panel.

From the main menu, click LB on **Design =>Templates =>Create/Edit** and the **Template Create/Edit** panel will pop up.

In the Template name field, click on the icon and select the FULL LEFT W TABLE DRAIN template.

🕡 Template Create/Edit	<u>81</u>		
Template name FULL LEFT W TABLE DRAIN			Select Template
Fixed Decisions Cut	Fill	Final Cut/Fil	Aa Ab
Finish	Help		FULL
			FULL LEFT
			FULL LEFT W TABLE DRAIN
			FULL RIGHT
			FULL RIGHT W TABLE DRAIN

We will confine our changes to the Fixed part of the template. Click LB on Fixed.

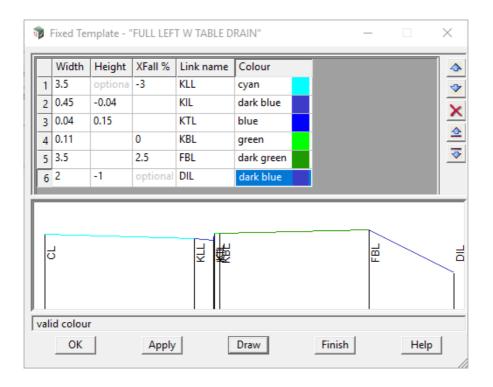
The **Fixed Template** panel pops up. The panel displays the template links we used earlier in the tutorial (see <u>10.1 Creation of Basic Templates on page 143</u>).

ty I	Fixed Template - "FULL LEFT W TABLE DRAIN"						_		×
	Width	Height	XFall %	Link name	Colour				4
1	3.5	optiona	-3	KLL	cyan				4 10 X 4 10
2	0.45	-0.04		KIL	dark blue				
3	0.04	0.15		KTL	blue				
4	0.11		0	KBL	green				2
5	4.16		2.5	FBL	dark green				-
				KIL	<u></u>		_		B
vali	oloui OK	r _	Apply	·	Draw	Fin	ish	Help	

Position the cursor over the **Width** entry on line 5 and click LB to lock the cursor into the field. decrease the footpath width from 4.16 to **3.5** metres.

Press < Enter> 5 times so that a new line appears in the template, or click on the **Inset row below** icon.

Type in the details for the row 6 for the table drain string **iodl** as shown in the example. Click LB on **Draw** to update the diagram



Select **OK** to exit the panel.

ty I	Fixed Template - "FULL RIGHT W TABLE DRAIN"						_		×
	Width	Height	XFall %	Link name	Colour				♦
1	3.5	optiona	-3	KLR	cyan				
2	0.45	-0.04		KIR	dark blue				×
3	0.04	0.15		KTR	blue				
4	0.11		0	KBR	green				4 4 × 4
5	3.5		2.5	FBR	dark green				
6	2	-1	optional	DIR	dark blue				
				KLR			FBR		DIR
vali	d coloui	r		1		4			4
	OK		Apply		Draw	Finish		Help	

Repeat for the fixed part of the FULL RIGHT W TABLE DRAIN template (shown below)

That completes the changes to our templates. Select $\ensuremath{\mathsf{OK}}$ to exit the panel

Click on Finish to close the Template Create/Edit panel.

 $\angle \checkmark \checkmark$

15.5 Recalc after Modifying the Template and Other Geometry Changes

Clearly we have now made significant design changes to the template and to the vertical geometry of the road centreline. We need to get 12d to update the views to reflect these changes. Regardless of how complex the changes are, all we have to do normally to perform a complete redesign is run the **Recalc** function.

Since we have changed the names of our templates however, we must make minor edits to our **Apply Template Function** to point to the new templates.

Before recalculating the changes, turn on the RS 1 Sects and Strs models in the Plan 1 view.

From the main menu, click LB on Utilities =>Recalc =>Edit fun =>RS1

The Apply Templates panel will pop up with the values in each field already filled in. 12d remembers the values you entered earlier. You can now make any required changes.

📦 Apply Template	🗊 Apply Template Function 🛛 🗌			
Main Models	Misc Tin Filter Plot			
Function name	RS1	f.		
Tin	GROUND			
Left template	FULL LEFT W TABLE DRAIN	abd		
Right template	FULL RIGHT W TABLE DRAIN	abo		
LHS prefix	RHS prefix	N		
Reference	ALIGNMENT->RS1	k		
Hinge		R		
Start chainage	21.8605	50		
End chainage	928.6435	20		
Section separation	10	F		
Report file	volumes RS1.rpt	\bigcirc		
c -10915.316 f 7149.392 b -3765.925				
Views	Apply Finish Help			

In the Left template field select the FULL LEFT W TABLE DRAIN template.

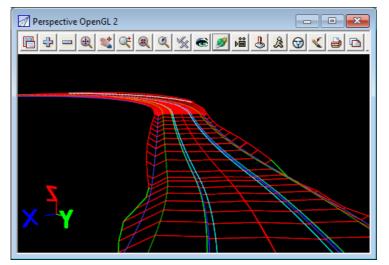
In the **Right template** field select the **FULL RIGHT W TABLE DRAIN** template

When complete, reapply the function with the new templates by clicking LB on **Apply** then **Finish**

At the end of the calculation, the revised cut, fill and balance volumes appear in the message line.

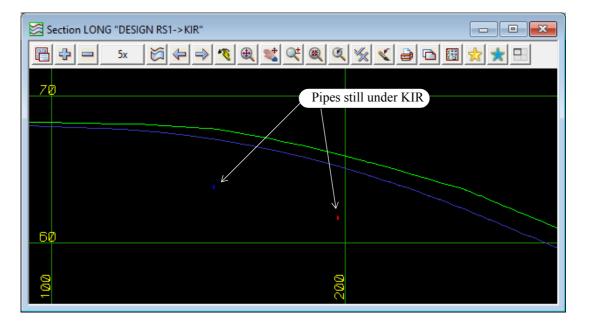
This time the cut and fill volumes are smaller and more closely balanced.

Note that in the views Section CROSS and Perspective OpenGL 2 you will now see the open channel v drain running through the areas of cut. In the areas of fill, the drain will blend into the final fill slope.



Now profile the invert of kerb string on view Section LONG to confirm that the road now lies above the services.

From the View Button Area of 'Section LONG', click LB on **Profile** and LB on the **iokr** string from Plan 1 view. You may have to zoom to pick the right string



Clearly the road now lies above the services.

Finally click LB on Finish icon in the Edit SA panel. Click LB on Yes to confirm

 \geq

>>>

16 Using 12d on Typical Projects Involving Volume Calcs

16.1 General Cut and Fill Calculations

12d has many features that enable accurate cut and fill calculations to be performed. The easiest way to manipulate data for volume calculations is via surfaces (i.e. TINs). For instance, a simple way to calculate the cut and fill volumes on an earthworks project is to create a TIN of the natural surface and a TIN of the finished design surface and get 12d to calculate the volume between the TINs.

We will now demonstrate how to do this with a practical example - designing a pad footing for a commercial building.

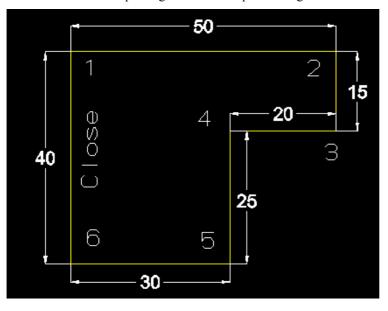
16.2 Pad Footing Design Prerequisites

Note that if you are jumping to this Chapter of the Training manual rather than working through it sequentially, the only prerequisite for this Chapter is that the tin GROUND must already exist. This TIN was created in <u>6.3 Triangulation on page 75.</u> All other data related to Pad Footing design is created from scratch.

Alternatively, you can import the 12da ascii file Chapter_16.12da which contains all the models, strings and tins created to date.

16.3 Pad footing Design using the Interface Function

The Interface function is the simplest form of geometry construction within 12d Model. Generally, it is applicable whenever the batter lines are at a constant slope from top to bottom (no benching) and the constant slope applies in all directions (i.e. a constant batter slope at right angles to the alignment string).



We will use a super alignment for our pad footing

We will generate this alignment in order 1, 2, 3, ...6.

The alignment will be a closed alignment so once the IP at position 6 has been created the string will automatically join back to position 1. From the Main menu, click LB on **Strings =>Super Alignments =>Create super alignment**. The **Create Super Alignment** panel will appear

Select the General node

🗊 Create Super Alignment		-	□ ×	
 □• Basic □• General □• Chainage □• Interval □• Label □• Transition □• Closure □• Sync □• IP defaults □• Advanced □• Start □• End □• Design □• Profiles □• Equality □• Pipe/culvert 	Name Model Colour Horizontal linestyle Vertical linestyle Weight Space	PAD1 PAD ALIGNN yellow 1	AENT	Type in the name PAD1 and the model name PAD ALIGNMENT Select colour yellow
name <pad1> ok Create Many Select Label no Create Super Alignment B-Basic</pad1>		_ Finish	Help	
General Chainage Interval <mark>Label</mark> Transition Closure	Major interval Minor interval Reference chainage Special chainage file	ho labels	 	Select no labels for Label style
Sync IP defaults Start End Design Profiles Equality				

Select Closure node

🕡 Create Super Alignment		_		×
 □··· Basic □·· General □·· Chainage □·· Interval □·· Label □··· Transition □··· Closure □·· Sync □·· IP defaults □··· Advanced □·· Start □·· End □· Design □·· Profiles □·· Equality □·· Pipe/culvert 	Closed string			K
Create Many	Same as	Finish	Help	,

Tick check box *Close string* to create a close the string

Click on Create and the Edit SA toolbar will appear.

Edit SA PAD ALIGNMENT->PAD1	
😥 🕂 🏷 🗐 🍯 🗲 🕨 🔟 🤏 🕴 👬 🗸 🗸	
H6'	Select Append HIP
Append HIP	•••••• F F•••••
+ ± +	
ala N.K.	
秋 シ	
1×	
V	
×	

The message at the bottom of the screen is

<Pick start IP location> [picks][fast][Menu]

Type in the start point coordinate **42560 36970** then press **<Enter>** (the *Enter X Y Z* box comes up when you press 4)

Enter X Y Z :	\times	
Enter X Y Z : 42560 36970		first HIP

The first HIP point is then created and the message at the bottom of the screen is then

<Pick IP location or (r)elative, (b)earing/distance> [picks][fast][Menu]

We are now going to create the rest of the lines of the pad using **Bearing** and **Distance** rather than picking points or typing in coordinate values.

First type **b** to put the editor into bearing distance mode

The bottom left of the screen prompts for a bearing

<Enter bearing> (t)angental (p)erpendicular (c)ursor (n)egative ()typed (d) 330° 5' 25" [picks][fast][Menu]

Type in the bearing 90 <Enter> (the Typed Input box comes up when you press 9)

🗊 Typed Inp	ut	\times
Enter bearing	90°	<u></u>

The bottom left of the screen then prompts for the distance

<Enter distance> (t)angental (p)erpendicular (r)ight angle (c)ursor (n)egative ()typed (d)66.4

Type in distance value of 50 then press <Enter>

📦 Typed Input	\times
Enter distance 50	F

second HIP

The second HIP is then created and the select reverts to cursor pick again.

The message at the bottom of the screen is then

<Pick start IP location> [picks][fast][Menu]

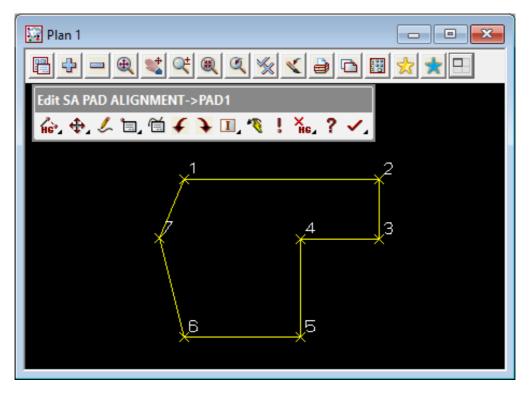
We will continue typing in Bearing and Distances to go round the pad.

To type in another bearing and distance in we type b again and then 180 <Enter> followed by 15 <Enter>

📦 Typed Input	\times	📦 Typed Input	×	4.11110
Enter bearing 180°	<u>.</u>	Enter distance 15	F	third HIP

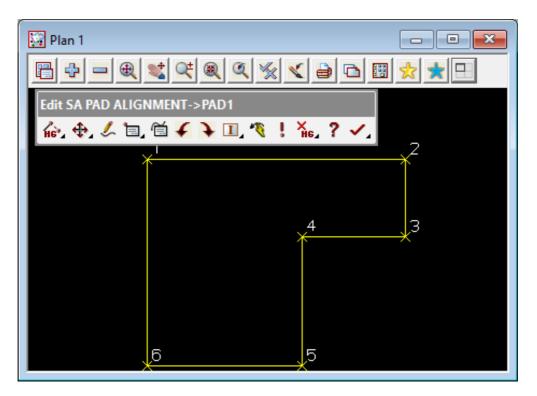
Then type in the following values of Bearing Distance values to finish the pad

Typed Input Enter bearing 270°	×	Typed Input X Enter distance 20	fourth HIP
Typed Input Enter bearing 180°	×	Typed Input X Enter distance 25	fifth HIP
Typed Input Enter bearing 270°	×	Typed Input ×	sixth HIP



Press **<Escape>** after placing the sixth HIP to terminate the addition of HIPs (or click RB to bring up the **Pick Ops** menu and select **Cancel** from it).

To see the string you just created zoom in on the pad footing area as shown below.



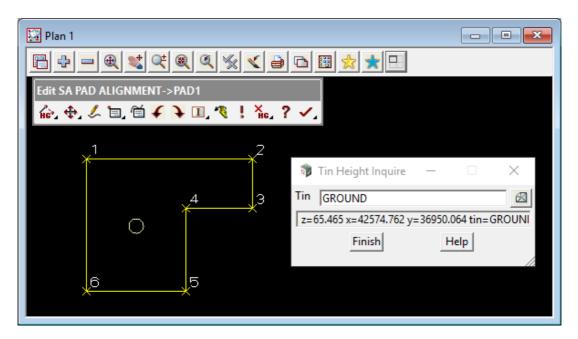
We now need to define the height of the pad. Firstly we need to get an idea of an approximate Z value to be used for our pad footing elevation

From the main menu click LB on Tins =>Inquire =>Height

t	Tin Height Inquire	_		\times
Tin	GROUND			
	Finish	H	elp	

Click LB on the icon for the **Tin** field and click LB on **GROUND** from the pop up list.

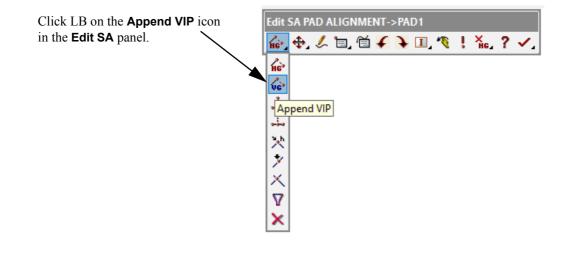
Now place the cursor in the Plan 1 view inside the pad footing and note that the Z values on the tin range from about 63 to 67.



To roughly balance cut and fill let us make an initial guess to set the pad footing at height Z=64.

Click LB on Finish to terminate the Tin Height Inquire panel.

We now need to give the alignment the height of **64**. This is done in the Section view LONG. Profile the alignment string in the Section view LONG.



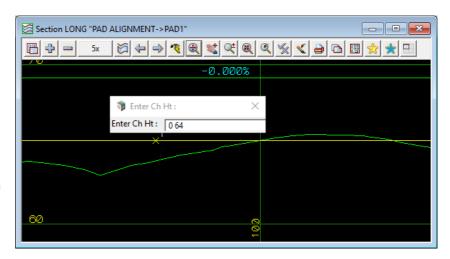
Over the Section view LONG, type in 0 64

This will bring up the Enter Ch Ht panel with the values in it. Press <Enter>

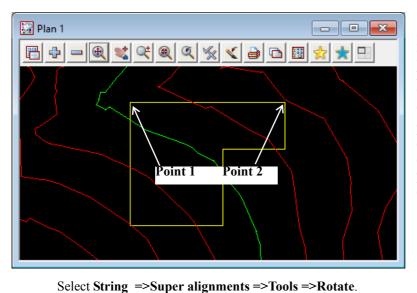
Then press **<Escape>** to finish the VIP entry

Because the alignment is closed, just the one VIP will suffice to define the height 64 for the entire string.

Select **Finish** on the **Edit SA** panel.



To see how the pad footing aligns with the natural surface, click LB on the + sign button in the Plan 1 view and double click LB on **tin GROUND**. From the View menu for Plan 1, click LB on **Toggle =>Tin contours**. Your view should now look as follows



Let us assume that it is important to have side 1-2 aligned as closely as possible with the natural surface contours.

To achieve this we will rotate our pad footing clockwise by 40 degrees about point 2 (top right corner) so that side 1-2 is close to parallel with the natural surface contours in the vicinity of point 2.

Or if you turn on the **SA Edit Tools** toolbar, **Rotate** can be selected from there.

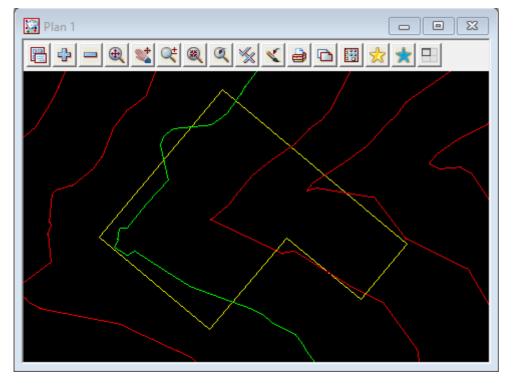
📦 Customize toolbars 🛛 🗆	×	
Project Management Quick Access Recalc Road SA All SA Basic SA Edit Tools SA Labels Tables	^	SA Edit Tools × 호호호 호 호 호 호 제 호 책
Search bar Sharing Snaps Cad Finish Help	~	Rotate

In either case, the Rotate Super Alignment panel is displayed.

📦 Rotate Super A	Alignment —		Click LB on the Super alignment pick icon and then select the PAD1 string from the view.
Super alignment	PAD ALIGNMENT->	PAD1	Click LB on the Rotation Centre icon and select point 2
11 2	42610	L .	Type in the rotation angle to -40 degrees clockwise
Y coordinate	36970	7	Click LB on Rotate to activate the rotation.
Rotation (ccw)	-40°		Click LB on Finish to terminate the panel.
PAD ALIGNMEN	T->PAD1" selected		Delete the previous alignment using option
Rotate	Finish	Help	Strings =>Delete

Your PAD1 string should now appear rotated.

Your revised Plan 1 view should look as follows



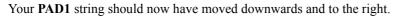
We will now translate the PAD1 string +20m in the X direction and -30m in the Y direction to get our pad footing away from the valley and more onto the ridge of the natural surface contours.

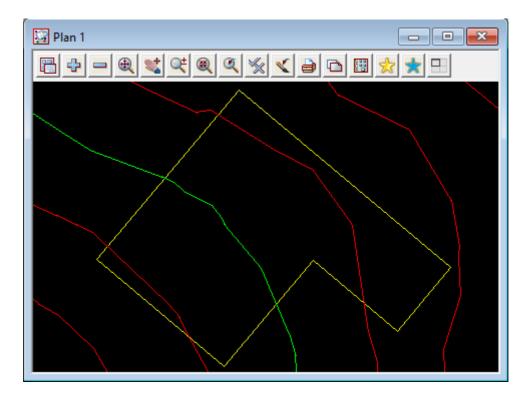
Select String =>Super alignments =>Tools =>Translate. Or select Translate from the SA Edit Tools toolbar.



In either case, the Translate Super Alignment panel is displayed.

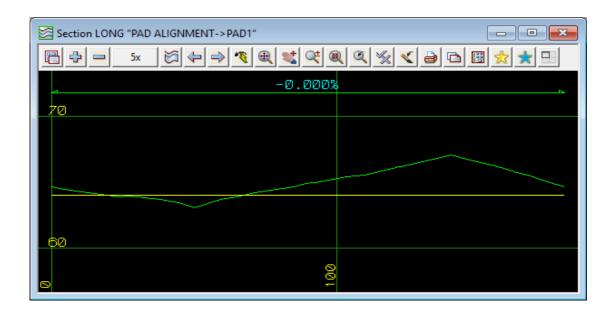
Translate Super Super alignment Horizontal transla Delta x Delta y	PAD ALIGNMENT->PAD1	Click LB on the Super alignment pick icon and then select the PAD1 string from the view. Type in 20 for the Delta x and -30 for the Delta y	
Vertical translate Delta ch Delta ht TPAD ALIGNMENT Translate		Click LB on Translate to activate the translation. Click LB on Finish to terminate the pane Delete the previous alignment using option Strings =>Delete	1.





Move your cursor over the Section view LONG and you will notice that the view automatically re-profiles for the new string **PAD1**.

This is because the previous two options have created new alignments and the string originally profiled on the section view had been deleted. But even through the original string no longer exists, the section view remembers the model and name of the profiled string and when the cursor is moved over the view, another string of the same name and model is automatically searched for and profiled.



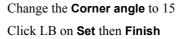
 \sim

We can now have our first trial run to see how well our pad footing fits in with the existing natural surface.

Firstly we will set up the default corner angle for sections to be created at corners

From the Main menu	, click LB on	Project =>Manag	ement =>Defaults
--------------------	---------------	-----------------	------------------

🗊 Defaults	- 🗆 🗡	<
Trash Settings	lame Settings Defaults.40	4
Default Settings	System Settings	Ì
Colour	red	
Point colour	yellow	
Tin colour	green	
Contour colour	cyan	
Contour bold colour	blue	
I/O null height	-999	
Text height (pixels)	10	
Chord/Arc tolerance	0.1	
Culling	1	-
Culling size (pix)	0	3
Corner angle	15°	
Weed tolerance	0	
Section view exagg	10	
Perspective view exag	99 1	
Cut volume sign	negative	
Use density drawing	1	-
		_
	eral mad	
Set	Finish Help	



From the Main menu, click LB on Design =>Apply =>Interface

The Interface Function panel appears.

🕡 Interface Functio	n – 🗆 X					
Function	PAD1 🧖					
String Interface	ALIGNMENT->PAD1					
Start chainage						
Mode	Start (ref)					
Extension ref						
End chainage						
Mode	End (ref)					
Extension ref						
Cut slope 1v in	1					
Fill slope 1v in	1					
Section separation	2					
Search distance	100					
left or right	left 🗸 🗸					
Tin	GROUND					
Model for interface	PAD1 INT 🛸					
Model for slope lines	PAD1 SECTIONS					
Remove loops 🔽						
Model <pad1 sections=""> will be created</pad1>						
Interface F	inish Help					

We need to give our interface function a name so that we can refer to it later. Type in the name **PAD1**.

Select the alignment string as the String Interface

Leave the Start and End chainage modes as the default settings

The default Section separation is 10 metres. Set this to 2 metres.

As our pad PAD1 string has been generated in a clockwise manner (from starting point 1 to 2 to 3 etc.), we are looking to calculate the intersection of our batter lines with the **GROUND** tin on the **left** of the string .

Click LB on the **Tin** button and double click LB on **GROUND** from the popup list.

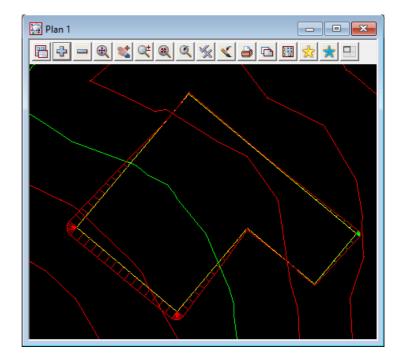
Finally type **PAD1 INT** in to the **Model for interface** field. The interface string corresponding to where our batter lines meet the **GROUND** tin are placed in model **PAD1 INT**. (Optional) Slope lines are placed in model **PAD1 SECTIONS**.

Tick on Remove loops.

Then press the Interface button to generate the Interface string.

After a short delay, the panel message box advises 'finished interface'. Click LB on **Finish** to terminate the panel

To see the interface that has been calculated, click LB on the + sign button in the Plan 1 view to pop up a list of models. Double click LB on models PAD1 INT and PAD1 SECTIONS.



We will now observe a very powerful design feature of 12d Model. We will make some major changes to our pad footing and see how quickly 12d can redo its calculations with a minimum of effort.

First, we will change the shape of our pad string. Remember that we rotated our pad footing 40 degrees. We will now change point 4 by moving it 10m towards point 3. Because of the rotation, line 4-3 is at a bearing of 130 degrees.

Go back into the Super alignment editor

Edit	SA P/	ND A	LIG	IMEN	IT->F	AD1					
HG*_	₽.	٨	٦,	é -	f		9	ļ	He"	?	✓.
	4										
	не †										
	t, te										
	1										
	봇										
	E	ten	d by	Lengt	h						
	1										
	<u> </u>										
	<u> ~</u> "										
	№										
	≫										

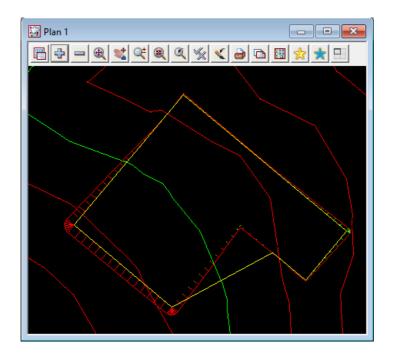
Click LB on the Extend by Length icon

Pick near IP at position 4 but on the straight leading from position.

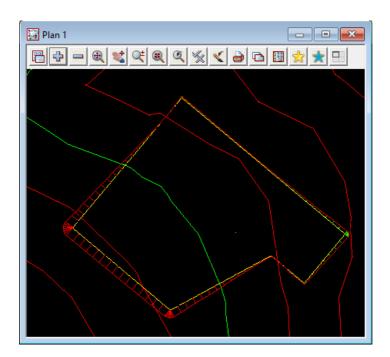
The Typed Input panel for Length comes up.

🕡 Typed Input	×
Length -10	<u> </u>

Type in **-10 <Enter>** Finish the alignment Editor

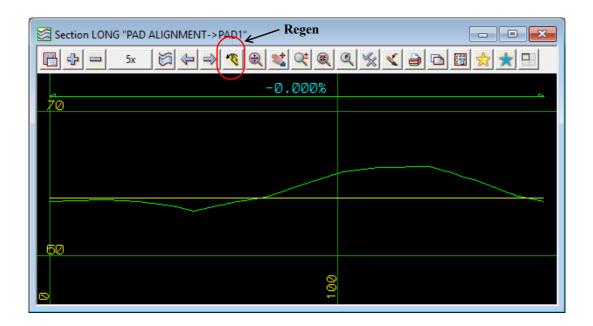


The **Interface** function can now be recalculated by selecting **Utilities** =>**Recalc** =>**PAD1**. 12d will now recalc the pad interface using the same properties set in the **Interface Function** panel previously.



As the Horizontal Geometry of PAD1 was modified, the profile through the tin was automatically updated in view Section LONG. And although we didn't have **Vertical synch** turned on for PAD1, because the VG was a constant z-value for the entire HG, the VG is still in the correct position

If for some reason the modified HG and VG appeared incorrect, the profile can be updated in the Section LONG view by simply clicking LB on the **Regen icon**.



>

16.4 Volume Calculations from Surfaces Created with the Interface Function.

Now that we have batter, pad and interface strings, it is a simple matter to create a TIN of our finished design surface and perform volume calculations.

16.5 Creating a TIN of the Finished Quick Pad Footing Surface

From the main menu, click LB on Tins =>Create =>Triangulate data

Rather than specifying a list of models, we are going to use the data on a view to create the triangulation. that way we can visually check that we have the correct models.

To ensure that only the correct strings are used in the creation of our finished TIN, we will first take all the models off the view and then selectively add the appropriate pad footing strings and sections models to the view.

The fastest way to do this is to click LB on the *Menu* button in the View Button Area of the Plan 1 view to popup the View menu and click LB on **Models** =>**Remove all models**. Then place the cursor over the + sign button in the Plan 1 view and double click LB on **PAD ALIGNMENT**, **PAD1 INT** and **PAD1 SECTIONS**.

Since these are the only models on display in View Plan 1, we can confidently build our TIN by triangulating the view.

🍿 Triangulate a Data S	ource — 🗆 X
General Data Null	ing
Retriangulate function	TIN PAD1
New tin name	PAD1
Tin colour	orange 📃
Tin style	1 🔤
Model for tin	tin PAD1 😒
Additional settings	
Preserve strings 🔽	Remove bubbles
Weed tin 🔽	Triangle data 📃
Cell method	Colour by triangle data 🔲
Create many	ists
Triangulate	Finish Help
🗊 Triangulate a Data S	ource — 🗆 🗙
General Data Nul	ling
Data to triangulate	
🥪 🔳 💐 👷	
View 1	
Data polygon	
	<u>•</u>

Give the triangulation the function name **TIN PAD1**

Position the cursor in the **New tin name** field and type in **PAD1** and press <Enter>. This name will also be used to fill in the **Model for tin** field but with the prefix "tin ".

Click LB on the colour icon and select orange.

Click on the **Data** tab and set the **Data to triangulate** to View 1.

Click on the **Nulling** tab. To ensure that the pad TIN is restricted to within the bounds of the interface string defining where our pad footing intercepts the natural surface, click LB on the **Null polygon** button and select with LB the redgreen closed *interface string* surrounding the pad footing.

📦 Triangulate a Data S	ource — 🗆 🗙
General Data Null	ing
Apply nulling	
Angle	5°
Length	100
Combined angle	60°
Combined length	20
Null polygon	PAD1 INT->interface

Make sure that the string you select has the correct string name PAD1->interface and is of type Interface

as shown in the Nulling tab. If necessary, keep clicking LB until you get this string. Once you have it, click MB to confirm the selection.

Then click LB on **Triangulate** to create the TIN.

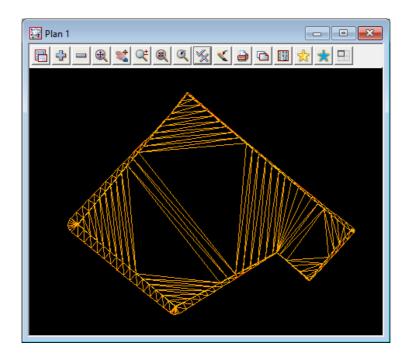
The triangulation will occur and the **Triangulate a Data Source** panel replaced by the **Retriangulate Tin** panel for Tin PAD1 in case you want to modify any of the parameters. Select **Finish** to remove the panel.

To display the TIN, click LB on the + sign button in the Plan 1 view and double click LB on **tin PAD1** from the pop up list.

The TIN on the view will currently be displayed with contours and not triangles

To see the triangles, click on the toggle icon and turn off Tin contours.

The finished TIN should appear as shown below.



16.6 Volume Calculations Between Surfaces

Now that as we now have two tins, **GROUND** and **PAD1**, we can get 12d to calculate the volume between the TIN surfaces. 12d provides two methods of calculating such volumes:

End Area: Here parallel sections are taken at a constant user defined angle from the X axis (angles are measured anticlockwise from the X axis) with sections a user defined distance apart. When calculating end area volumes, the quality of the answer is highly dependent on the values chosen for the angle of the sections and the distance between sections.

Exact: In this method exact volumes are calculated by summing the volumes of the various prisms between the triangulated surfaces. This method is exact in that it is as accurate as the TINs themselves. Depending upon the overlap between triangles in each TIN, each triangle may be split up into multiple prisms. All prisms are accounted for hence the term **exact**.

We will use both methods and compare any differences.

16.7 End Area Volume Calculations

To enable string selection to be easier, first turn off the tin of the PAD. So click LB on the - sign button in the Plan 1 view and double click LB on **tin PAD** from the pop up list.

To calculate volumes between TINs using end areas, from the Main menu, click LB on Volumes =>End Area =>Tin to tin

🗊 End Area Volume Between Tins	_	×	Fill the panel in as shown. Place the cursor on
Original tin	GROUND		the tin icon for the Original tin field and click LB to popup a list of the available TINs.
New tin	PAD1		Double click LB on GROUND . Repeat the
Angle for sections	90°	4	process for New tin and set it to PAD1
Dist between sections	2	뇬	Leave the angle for sections at 90 degrees.
Original tin sections	xs ground		This will make the sections at 90 degrees to the
New tin sections	xs pad1		X axis i.e. parallel to the Y axis.
Difference model	xs diff		Set the Distance between sections to 2 as this is a relatively small site.
Difference colour	magenta		
Use Extrapolated Areas			Enter three new model names - xs ground, xs pad1 and xs diff for Original, New and
Original Extrapolated Sections Model			Difference sections respectively. The cross
New Extrapolated Sections Model			sections corresponding to each of these
Extrapolated Colour			profiles will then be stored. Entering a name in
Clean sections models beforehand			the Difference model causes a series of sections to be created that correspond to the
Poly	PAD1 INT->interface	¥	<i>depth differences</i> between the Original and
Report type	<legacy></legacy>	-	Final cross sections. Note that all these model
Report file	PAD1 VOLUMES.rpt	\bigcirc	fields are optional.
Report mode	summary	-	Set the Difference colour to magenta.
Volume mode	Average end area	~	Tick the checkbox for Clean section models
File < PAD1 VOLUMES.rpt> will be cr	eated		beforehand to clean out the section models
Volume Finish	Help		before running the option
		/	

A closed polygon can be defined to restrict the extents where the calculations will be performed. If a string is selected that is not closed then the first and last points of the string are automatically joined to form a closed polygon.

We can use the interface polygon for this purpose i.e.use the string which is the intersection of the pad footing with the existing ground. Click LB on the select icon at the end of the **Poly** field then select the redgreen interface polygon in the Plan 1 view.

By entering a name in the **Report file** field, a report can be created showing the details of the end area volumes. Enter **PAD1 VOLUMES** and press <Enter>. The suffix ".**rpt** "is appended by 12d. Set the report mode to **summary** as we don't need to see the volumes for each section. This would only be used if an alignment is used for the section creation.

Click LB on Volume to cause the end area volumes to be calculated.

If a name is entered in the Report file field, 12d will immediately jump to the Editor and display the report:

total fill

```
Project:
            STAGE1
           Noel Burton
User:
Organization: Detail Survey Pty Ltd
            Sun Feb 3 20:59:03 2019
Date:
Report File: PAD1 VOLUMES.rpt
 ----- BEGIN TIN-TIN VOLUME REPORT ------
  surface to surface volume report - (with plan polygon "PAD1 INT->interface")
   original tin GROUND
             PAD1
   new tin
   separation 2.000
   angle
               90°00'00"
   method
               Average end area
   extrapolated no
   cut volumes and areas are negative
   fill volumes and areas are positive
 total plan area
                              1789.026
                              -1342.436
total cut
```

Click LB on **File =>Exit** to terminate the Editor and return to 12d.

Note that once the calculation is finished, the **Cut**, **Fill** and **Balance** volumes are displayed in the Panel's message line.

c -1342.436 f 95.135 bal -1247.302							
Volume Finish Help							
			1				

95.135

Click LB on Finish to terminate the End Area Volumes Between Tins panel.

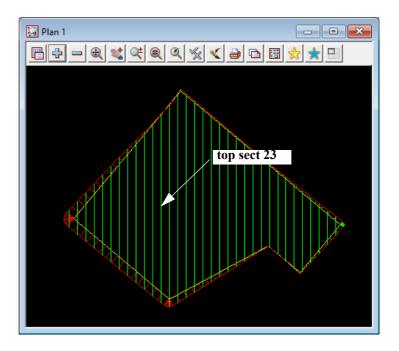
NOTE: We used a polygon for the End Area volumes but a polygon does not have to be used. If no polygon is used then the volume calculations are restricted to the regions where **both** TINS exist.

It is possible to view the sections that were calculated during the end area calculations and it is always a good quality check to see that the sections look reasonable both in plan and section.

From the View Button Area of the Plan 1 view, click LB on the + sign button and turn on model **xs ground.**

Note that the various cross section strings display in green.

We can now profile any of these cross section strings. We will use view Section CROSS for this purpose.



From the View Button Area for the Section CROSS view, click LB on **Profile** and then click LB on the string **top sect 23** in view Plan 1. Click MB to confirm the selection. Add the model **tin PAD1** to the view so you can see the section through the tin of the pad.

Toggle off the **Grades** and set the vertical exaggeration to **5**. Use the menu on view Section LONG to select the option **Settings =>Grid** and change **Grid y** value to **1**.

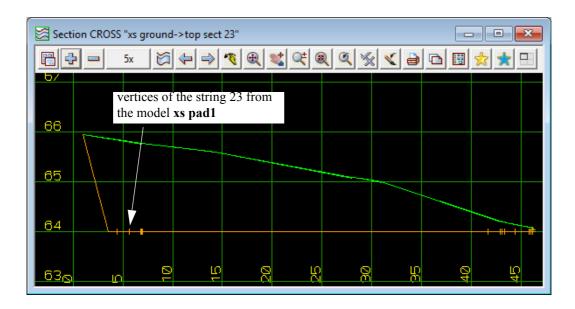
The following view shows the profile of cross section 23 and its section through tin PAD1.



The tin GROUND is also on the view Section LONG but you won't see it because the sections in the model **xs ground** should be exactly on the tin GROUND.

If the model **xs pad1** is also added to the view Section LONG, the section in xs pad 1 at chainage **23** will also be drawn because it will be in the corridor around the profiled string 23 in the model **xs ground**.

This string will also not be seen because it is on the tin PAD1 however you will see crosses where the vertices of the string are.



By clicking on the **Next** and **Previous** buttons on the view Section LONG, you can look at the sections from **xs ground** and **xs pad1** and quickly see that they all lie on the appropriate tin.

Note that for the End Area calculation, the cut and fill area for a section are the cut and fill areas between the two sections shown in the section view. For this section, it is all in cut.

From the report there is not much fill so we will move the pad up to reduce the difference between cut and fill (the balance). Then we will show how the Exact volumes calculations are done on the same pad.

16.8 Modifying Pad an Redoing End Area Volume Calculations

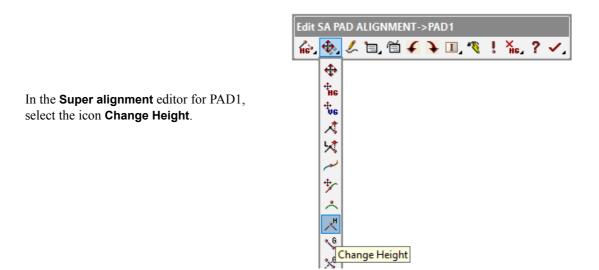
We will now move the pad up to reduce the amount of cut and achieve a better cut to fill balance. But moving the pad will require a number of options to be repeated. They are:

- 1. Raise the Alignment PAD1
- 2. Run the Interface function
- 3. Retriangulate the tin PAD1 using the new Alignment, Interface string and sections
- 4. Calculate the end area volume between the new tin PAD1 and tin GROUND.

Step 1: Raise the Pad

First profile and edit string PAD1 by selecting Section LONG menu Utilities =>VG edit and then selecting PAD1. Or if PAD1 is already profiled on the Section Long then edit the string PAD1 by pressing F6, or select Strings =>Editor on the Main menu, to bring up the Edit String panel. Then pick the string PAD1 from the view Plan 1.

The see the z-values more clearly on Section LONG, bring up the Grid panel by the Section LONG menu option **Setting =>Grid** and set **Grid y** to 1.



Then in the view Section LONG, select anywhere on the vertical geometry of PAD1.

The Height Typed Input panel will then come up with the current height of 64.

Section LONG "PAD ALIGNMENT->PAD1"	- • •
$\square \oplus - 5 \times \boxtimes \oplus $	📩 \star 🖽
74 730.000% 72	<u> </u>
72 71 70	
69 68	
67 66 Typed Input	×
65 64 1 63 *	1 ^z
62 61	///
60 59	
58 8 57 8 4	

The height of PAD1 will then change to 65.

Section LONG "PAI	DALIGNMENT->PAD1"	
🔁 🕂 🗕 5x		% < 2 0 🗉 🖈 🛨
73 72 71	-0.000%	
70 69 68		
67		
66 65 1 64 *		
63 <u>-</u>		
61 60		
60 59 58 57		
56 g	0 0 0	

Step 2: Run the Interface Function

Because the creation of the Interface and the sections was a function, it only needs to be **Recalced** and the new Interface and Sections will be created for the modified alignment PAD1.

So walk right on **Recalc** =>**Recalc** and double click on the function name PAD1.

Recalc			
Auto Edit func Edit data Recalc Recalc all User Edit chain Run chain	+ + +	Functions	x
		PAD1 RS1 TIN GROUND TIN PAD1	
		< Select	>
		[Sameas]	
		[Changed]	
		Changeu	

The new Interface and sections are created.

Step 3: Retriangulate the tin PAD1

Creating the tin PAD1 was also done as the function TIN PAD1 and although the strings in the models have changed, the new tin will be made up of exactly the same models as before. So recalcing TIN PAD1 will update the tin PAD1.

So walk right on **Recalc** =>**Recalc** and double click on the function name TIN PAD1.

Recalc			
Edit func Edit data Recalc Recalc all	* * *	Functions	x
		PAD1 RS1 TIN GROUND TIN PAD1	
		<	>
		Select	
		[Sameas] [Changed]	

Step 4: Calculate the New End Area Volume

The **End Area Volume Between Tins** panel is not a function and so will need to be brought up, filled in again and run again.

So select Volumes =>End Area =>Tin to tin to bring up the End Area Volume Between Tins panel.

So select

Design =>Volumes =>End Area =>Tin to tin

to bring up the **End Area Volume Between Tins** panel again.

Fill in all the fields as before.

Notice that we ticked on **Clean section models beforehand**. This is important now that we are rerunning the option because it means the section models are cleaned from the first run before the rerun.

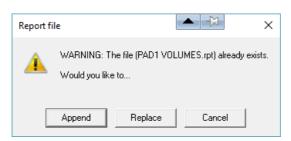
Once the panel is filled in, select Volume and the

new volumes will be calculated.

🗊 End Area Volume Between Tins	—	×
Original tin	GROUND	
New tin	PAD1	
Angle for sections	90°	4
Dist between sections	2	F
Original tin sections	xs ground	
New tin sections	xs pad1	
Difference model	xs diff	
Difference colour	magenta	
Use Extrapolated Areas		
Original Extrapolated Sections Model		
New Extrapolated Sections Model		
Extrapolated Colour		\Box
Clean sections models beforehand		
Poly	PAD1 INT->interface	eq
Report type	<legacy></legacy>	$\overline{}$
Report file	PAD1 VOLUMES.rpt	\bigcirc
Report mode	summary	\checkmark
Volume mode	Average end area	\checkmark
File <pad1 volumes.rpt=""> will be cr</pad1>	eated	
Volume Finish	Help	

Because the Report file already exists, you are asked whether you want to Append to the existing file or

Replace it. Select Append.



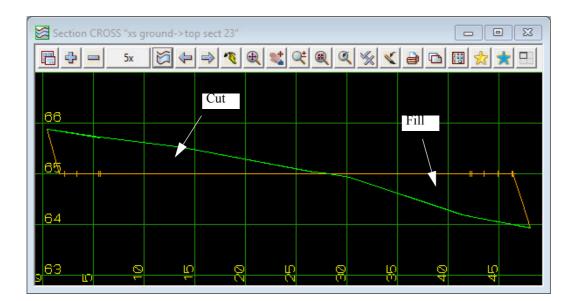
The Cut, Fill and Balance volumes displayed in the Panel's message line and the report are now:

c -339.429 f 886.456 bal 547.027							
Volume	Finish	Help					

Note that the cut and fill now differ by 547 cubic metres but this time there is more fill than cut.

Click LB on **Finish** to terminate the **End Area Volumes Between Tins** panel and close the report file editor.

Now reprofile the new top sect 23 string in the view Section CROSS.



Notice that some of the section is now in cut and some is in fill.

16.9 Chains

bring up the

created.

PAD1.

Although the four steps to recalculate the volumes don't take too long to go through, it would save time and errors if the process could be automated, especially the volume calculation which is not a function.

To make things easy, 12d has the concept of Chains. Chains allow you to define a series of 12d options that can be automatically run one after. Chains can recale function, and also record and run most 12d options.

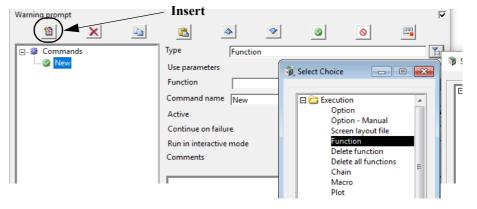
So to automate the volume calculations, after we have modified the alignment PAD1 (Step 1), we need the chain to:

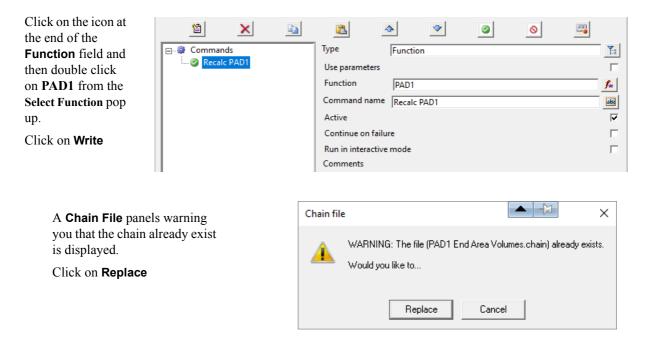
- 2. Run the Interface function
- 3. Retriangulate the tin PAD1 using the new Alignment, Interface string and sections
- 4. Calculate the end area volume between the new tin PAD1 and tin GROUND.

To create a Chain, select × Create/Edit Chain **Utilities =>Chains =>Create** Chain file PAD1 End Area Volumes.chain Read Write 0 from the Main menu to Parameter value file 0 Prompt for parameters Create/Edit Chain panel. Г Always record parameters Γ Fill in the name of the Run chain in interactive mode Chain file as: 7 War ৵ 訇 Ð * 0 0 **_ PAD1 End Area Volumes** X Comma and then press Write. The file ending ".chain" well be appended to the name and a Chain file Insert - add a new Chain command We will now add the recalculating of the functions PAD1 and TIN OK Finish Help Run

First click on the Insert icon to add a new Chain command

Click on the icon at the end of the Type field and expand the + in front of Execution and then double click on Function from the Select Choice pop up.





The chain now includes Step 2 - run the Interface Function:

We will now repeat the process but this time select the Function TIN PAD1.

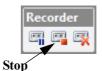
Click on Insert.	箇	×	2	4	<	0	0	E
For the Function field select TIN PAD1 . Click on Write .	E Command Command Recald Recald	PAD1	Type Use paramet Function	Functions				
When the Chain File warning appears, click on Replace.			Command na Active Continue on Run in intera Comments	failure	c TIN PAD1			

The chain now includes Steps 2 and 3.

The Volumes option is not a function so to add it to the Chain, we Record it.

	<u>(a)</u>	×		2	4	<	0	0	(💷)	
Select the Record Icon	E- 🎯 Comman	ds		Туре	Funct	ion				F
	Recal			Use parameter	s	Record				
		Function Command	Function	TIN F	AD1				f*	
			Command nan	ne Recal	c TIN PAD1				abi	
			Active						~	
			Continue on fa	ailure						
				Run in interact	tive mode					Г
				Comments						

12d options can now be run and they are automatically added to the Chain until the **Stop** icon is pressed.



So again select

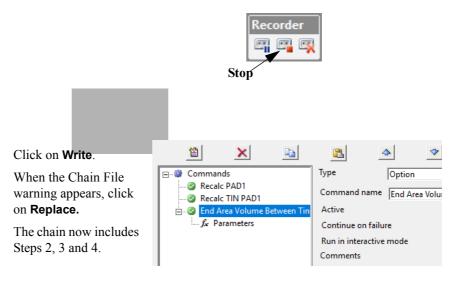
Volumes =>End Area =>Tin to tin

to bring up the End Area Volume Between Tinpanel.

Fill in all the fields as before.

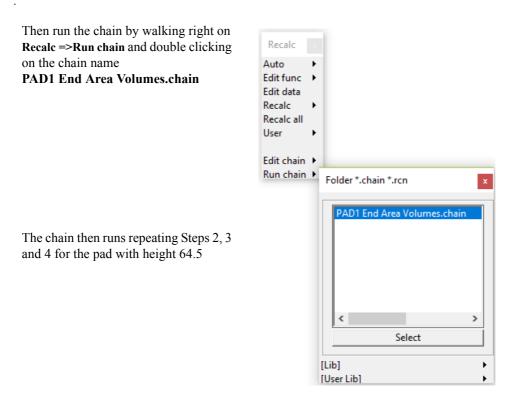
Once the panel is filled in, select **Volume** and th new volumes will be calculated. Click on Replac update the previous report. Select Finish to remthe panel.

Then click on the **Stop** recording icon and the **Create/Edit Chain** panel will reappear with the recorded options in it.



Click on Finish to remove the Create/Edit Chain panel.

To use the Chain, first use the **SA Editor Change Height** command to change the height of the VIP for PAD1 to say 64.5.



Looking at the report, the balance is now down to 352.349.

```
STAGE1
Project:
User:
            No
Organization: Detail Survey Pty Ltd
            Mon Feb 4 12:06:27 2019
Date:
Report File: PAD1 VOLUMES.rpt
٠
 ----- BEGIN TIN-TIN VOLUME REPORT -----
 surface to surface volume report - (with plan polygon "PAD1 INT->interface")
   original tin GROUND
   new tin
            PAD1
              2.000
   separation
              90°00'00"
   angle
   method
              Average end area
   extrapolated no
   cut volumes and areas are negative
   fill volumes and areas are positive
total plan area
                             1791.593
total cut
                             -750.030
total fill
                              397.682
balance
                             -352.349
ie excess of cut over fill
                              352.349
 ------ END TIN-TIN VOLUME REPORT ------
```

16.10 Exact Volume Calculations

Now go back to the Plan 1 view and remove any extra models so that only the models PAD ALIGNMENT, PAD1 INT and PAD1 SECTIONS are on the view. Click LB on Fit to fill the view.

To calculate exact volumes between TINs, from the Main menu, click LB on Volumes=>Exact=>Tin to tin

📦 Exact Volume I	Between Tins —	Х
Original tin	GROUND	
New tin	PAD1	
Range file		0
Plan view to paint		
Model for faces		-
Clean faces model	beforehand	Г
Report type	<legacy></legacy>	~
Report file	PAD1 EXACT VOLUMES.rpt	
Polygon options		
Use a poly	gon	
Polygon	PAD1 INT->interface 🔀	
C Use a mod	el of polygons	
Model		
PAD1 INT->inter	face" selected	
Volume	Finish Help	

Fill the panel in as shown. Place the cursor on the tin icon for the **Original tin** field and click LB to popup a list of the available TINs. Double click LB on **GROUND**. Repeat the process for **New tin** and set it to **PAD1**.

By entering a name in the **Report file** field, a report can be created showing the details of the end area calculations. Type in the name PAD1 EXACT VOLUMES.rpt.

Click LB on the **Poly** icon and then select String icon. Select the red-green interface polygon in the Plan 1 view with LB. Confirm the selection with MB.

The report will be calculated and immediately display. The following is a typical report

```
Project:
                 STAGE 1
User: ljg
Organization: 12D Solutions -
                                   Lee
                Mon Nov 24 03:18:17 2014
PAD1 EXACT VOLUMES.rpt
Date:
Report File:
 Volumes from tin "GROUND" to tin "PAD1" - (with plan polygon "interface")
    cut volumes are negative
    fill volumes are positive
 Total cut
Total fill
                                         -750.898
                                         397.776
-353.122
 Total balance
 ie excess of cut over fill
                                         353.122
 Polygon plan area = 1791.593
```

Note the cut, fill and balance volumes are also display in the message area of the **Exact Volumes Between Tins** panel.

c -750.898 f 397.776 b -353.122

Click LB on Finish to terminate the panel.

We used a polygon for the exact volumes but like the End Area volumes, a polygon does not have to be used. If no polygon is used then the volume calculations are restricted to the regions where both TINS exist.

16.11 Comparison of End Area Verses Exact Volume Calculations

In the above examples where the height of the pad was 64.5, the end area calculation for balance of volumes was -**352.349** verses -**353.122** for the exact calculation, a negligible difference.

On a large site, you may notice a significant discrepancy between your answers from both these methods.

In such case, try performing your end area calculations with a smaller **Distance between sections.** Also try to orientate your sections at right angles to the major direction of cut/fill movement. These steps will minimise errors inherent in the end area method.

It is possible to perform end area calculations such that all sections are at right angles to an arbitrary string, just as you would with template generated sections in normal road design. See **Volumes =>End Area =>String Tin to tin** for how to do this.

Apart from being a double check on the calculated volumes, the End Area and Exact also provide different types of information.

The End Area calculations are the more important if you required section by section volumes such as used in mass haul calculations.

The Exact calculations can provide volumes split up by depth ranges between the two tins used in say isopach analysis.

16.12 Sign Conventions for Cut and Fill

The entire tutorial on volume calculations so far has been performed assuming the convention that **Cut volumes are negative** and **Fill volumes are positive**. However this is a user definable convention. If preferred, **Cut volumes** can be made **positive** and **Fill volumes negative** in the **Defaults** panel.

This convention is set in the **Defaults** panel which is on the Main menu at **Project => Management => Defaults**

The field **Cut volume sign** near the bottom of the panel defines the sign for the Cut volumes, and the sign for the Fill volumes is the opposite.

Place the cursor on the *choice* icon for the **Cut volume sign** field and click LB to pop up a list of alternatives. Click LB on either **positive** or **negative**. At this time, leave the value negative.

Click LB on Set to activate any changes.

Click LB on **Finish** to terminate the panel.

🕡 Defaults	- 🗆	×
Trash Settings Nan	ne Settings Defaul	ts.4d
Default Settings	System Setting	gs į
Colour	red	
Point colour	yellow	
Tin colour	green	
Contour colour	cyan	
Contour bold colour	blue	
I/O null height	-999	F
Text height (pixels)	10	F
Chord/Arc tolerance	0.1	F
Culling		
Culling size (pix)	0	123
Corner angle	15°	2
Weed tolerance	0	F
Section view exagg	10	F
Perspective view exagg	1	F
Cut volume sign	negative	
Use density drawing		Select Choice x
		negative positive
		positive
1		
Set F	inish Help	

16.13 Advanced - Difference Sections

This section will explain what the **Difference model** is that was generated by the **End Area Volume Between Tins** panel.

Tins End Area Volume Between Tins		
Original tin	GROUND	⊠
New tin	PAD1	Ø
Angle for sections	90°	4
Dist between sections	2	<u>بل</u>
Original tin sections	xs ground	*
New tin sections	vs pad1	-
Difference model	xs diff	*
Difference colour	magenta	
Use Extrapolated Areas		Γ
Original Extrapolated Sections Model		
New Extrapolated Sections Model		
Extrapolated Colour		
Clean sections models beforehand		V
Poly	PAD1 INT->interface	$\not >$
Report type	<legacy></legacy>	\checkmark
Report file	PAD1 VOLUMES.rpt	0
Report mode	summary	~
Volume mode	Average end area	\checkmark
File <pad1 volumes.rpt=""> will be cr</pad1>	reated	
Volume Finish	Help	

The difference sections are the **depths** from the Original tin to the New tin. That is, the value on the difference section is:

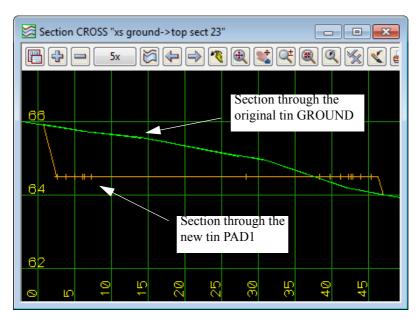
Z- diff = (Z-value of original tin) - (Z-value of new tin).

We will now look at a section though the New tin, the Original tin and the corresponding difference section.

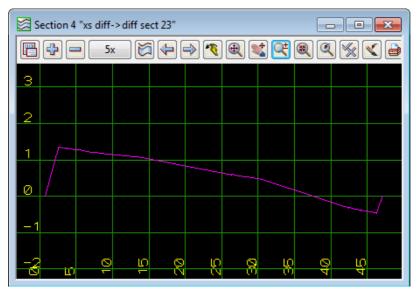
The difference sections can not easily be displayed on the same Section view as the sections between the tins because the Z-values through the tins are around 60 to 70 and the Z-values for the difference sections are between -1 and 1.

So we will display the sections through the tins on one Section view and the corresponding difference section on a different Section view.

On the view Section CROSS organise things so that only the models **tin GROUND**, **tin PAD1** and **xs PAD1** are added to it: Then profile the string **top sect 23** from the model **xs ground**.



Create a new section view and profile the string **diff sect 23** from the model **xs diff** on it. To find the string **diff sect 23** it is probably easiest to create a new Plan view, add the model **xs diff** and then select the string **diff sect 23** on the new Plan view. In the new section view set up the grid in the same format as section view CROSS. The plan position of the string will be exactly the same as the string **top sect 23** on Plan 1.



Looking at the magenta string you will easily see that the z-value at each chainage along the section is the depth between the GOUND tin and the PAD1 tin at that chainage.

That is the difference section is a schematic where a positive Z ordinate represents cut and a negative Z ordinate represents fill. The datum for change from cut to fill is at Z=0.

17 Plotting

17.1 Overview

This chapter is arranged so that relevant sections appear in blocks for easy reference.

The layout of this chapter is as follows:

17.14 Plotting sheets of Long sections on page 244. relates to long section plotting.

17.15 Plotting Sheets of Cross Sections on page 268. relates to cross section plotting.

17.16 Plan Plotting Using Plot Frames on page 279. relates to plot frame plotting.

17.17 Multi Page plot on page 297. relates to plot sheet plotting.

For user convenience, each plotting section is self contained (requiring some duplication).

The data used for the plotting has been built up by working through the **Getting Started** manual. If you have not worked through the **Getting Started Manual** to this point then, you can import the 12da file **Chapter_17.12da**, which will bring you up to this point. This is in the folder

C:\12d\14.00\Training\design\getting started basic

You also need to copy the file

C:\12d\14.00\Training\design\getting started basic\RS1 Vol.rpt

into the working folder for your project.

17.2 Triangulating the Road

In order to calculate the volumes and display the quantities in the long section plots we need to create a tin of the surface of the road which is made up of the data in the models **CROSS SECTIONS RS1a**nd **DESIGN RS1**.

To create the tin, us the option *Tins* =>*Create* =>*Triangulate data*

Fill in the Retriangulate function with TIN DESIGN and the New tin name as DESIGN followed by Enter>. The model for tin will then be automatically filled in as tin DESIGN. Set the Tin colour to magenta. Additional settings Preserve strings I Remove bubbles Weed tin Triangle data Cell method Colour by triangle data Create many Kertangulate I finish Help			
Fill in the Retriangulate function with TIN DESIGN and the New tin name as DESIGN followed by <enter>. The model for tin will then be automatically filled in as tin DESIGN. Set the Tin colour to magenta. Retriangulate function TIN DESIGN New tin name DESIGN Tin colour magenta Tin style 1 Model for tin tin DESIGN Additional settings Preserve strings Remove bubbles Weed tin Triangle data Cell method Colour by triangle data Create many</enter>		🕡 Triangulate a Data Source 🛛 🗌	×
and the New tin name as DESIGN followed by <enter>. The model for tin will then be automatically filled in as tin DESIGN. Set the Tin colour to magenta. New tin name DESIGN Tin colour magenta New tin name DESIGN Tin colour magenta New tin name DESIGN Model for tin tin DESIGN Preserve strings ♥ Remove bubbles Weed tin Triangle data Cell method Colour by triangle data Create many ok - no Tin <design> exists</design></enter>		General Data Nulling	
Triangulate Finish Help	and the New tin name as DESIGN followed by <enter></enter> . The model for tin will then be automatically filled in as tin DESIGN .	Retriangulate function TIN DESIGN New tin name DESIGN Tin colour magenta Tin style 1 Model for tin tin DESIGN Additional settings Preserve strings Preserve strings ✓ Weed tin □ Triangle data Cell method □ Create many	
		Triangulate Finish Help]

To select the data to triangulate and create the tin, we can either

(a) add the models we wish to include in the tin onto a View and select the **View** as the Data to triangulate,

or

(b) we could uses the **Models** icons and list the models.

We will use the View method so that we can quickly see that the data to triangulate is the correct data.

So remove all the models from the view Plan 1 and then add just the models CROSS SECTIONS RS1 and DESIGN RS1

	🗊 Triangulate a Data Source 🛛 🗌 🗙
So on the Data tab, select the View icon	General Data Nulling
and then either type in 1 in the View field, or select 1 from its pop up, or click MB in the View field and select a string in Plan View 1.	Data to triangulate Image: Second state Image: Second state

On the **Nulling** tab, w could use the polygon that encases the road in the **ROAD BOUNDARYRS1** model as the **Null polygon**. Or alternatively we can set the **Length** field to **1** and 12d Model will null out all the triangles with an external side longer than 1 (that should be all the triangles outside the interface strings).

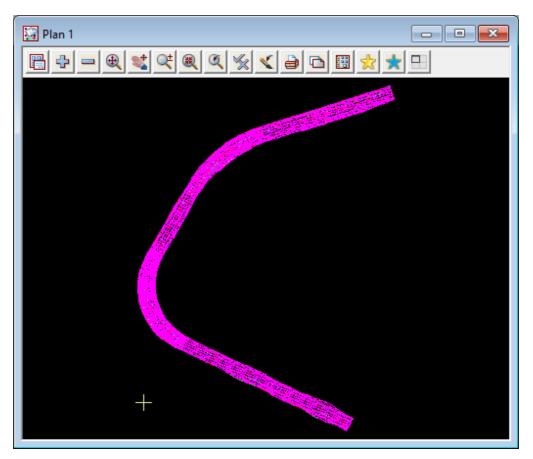
🕷 Triangulate a Data S	ource	- • •
General Data Nu	Illing	
Apply nulling		
Angle	5°	2
Length	1	F
Combined angle	60°	4
Combined length	20	F)
Null polygon		X

So tick on **Apply nulling** and type 1 into **Length**.

Click on Triangulate.

The data is triangulated and the **Retriangulate a Tin** panel displayed in case you wish to make any changes. Click on **Finish** to close the panel.

Add the model tin DESIGN onto the View 1 to check the result of the triangulation.



PRACTISE VERSION: To keep the number of points below 5,000, the road data has been created with sections at a 50m interval rather than 5m. This means that the pictures are not exactly as they appear in the manual when running with the Practise version.

17.3 Plot devices

12d can generate plots to various devices. Firstly, it supports a full interface to Windows so it can create plots on any device that is supported by Microsoft Windows.

12d also supports various popular plotting devices in their native format so it can plot directly to Hewlett Packard pen, inkjet and laserjet printers/plotters, although today, most plotter are driven as a Windows plotter. 12d supports Postscript, HPGL2 and PCL5 plotters directly and plotters that emulate these devices.

We also talk about the concept of **plotting to CAD** where we treat CAD as just another plot device. This process generates a native CAD file which can subsequently be read in by your CAD system, manipulated further if required and then plotted from your CAD system. However please note that when plotting there is an origin of (0,0) in the bottom left hand corner and the units are in millimetres. As such a plot, we can plot to AutoCAD (DWG, DXF or DXB) or Microstation (DGN).

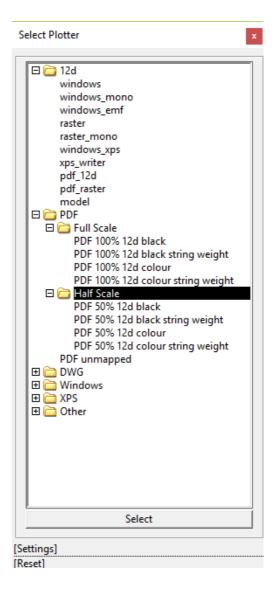
There is *plotting to a model*. This is a technique for previewing a plot. See <u>17.10 Previewing Plots on</u> page 229. for more information on previewing plots.

There is *plotting to a pdf file*. In this case a physical plot is not generated but a pdf file. PDF has become an industry standard and many companies no longer produce physical plots and only pdfs. PDF's are also a good technique for previewing a plot.

The list on the right shows the default set of **Plotter types** shipped with *12d Model*. To keep the pop-up list a reasonable length, the plotter choices have been grouped together but clicking on a + will expand any of the groups allowing an individual plotter to be selected.

The popup list of plotter types is customisable so the list can include line items such as "Mary's inkjet -2^{nd} floor". You can remove plotter types that are irrelevant to your organisation.

There is extra information that can be set for a user defined plotter such a colour mapping files and pen thickness files. All of this customisation of the available plotter types is implemented via the **plotters.4d** file which is documented in the 12d Reference manual in the chapter **Plotters and Plotting**.



17.4 Plot Parameters

The appearance of most of the plots generated by 12d Model is user definable.

There are simple plots such as plotting what you see on a *12d Model* view but most users need to generate special plots such as a road longsection, or pages of cross section plots, or a drainage plan plots.

For these special plots there are a large number of *plot parameters* that govern what is included on the plot and how it appears. These parameters are stored in *plot parameter files*, known as **ppf** files for short.

Each parameter has a default value so that even if you perform a plot without supplying a ppf, you will still get a plot.

Part of the configuration of 12d is deciding which parameters you require to achieve your drawing standard. Once the standard is achieved you can save the parameters away in a ppf with the name of your choosing so that you can use the same ppf files from job to job with minimal or no changes. One advantage of this approach is that regardless of the skills of the operator, a common presentation standard of plotted documentation is achieved.

The training data gives you samples of typical ppf's to achieve common engineering standards for plan, long and cross section plots. It is recommended that users new to 12d take a copy of these and use them as a starting point for their own customisation.

17.5 Plotting Text from a Plan View

Whilst some plotting of a Plan View is WYSIWYG (What you see is what you get), the millimetre size of the text on a plot will depend on the units that the text is defined in. That is, if it is defined as **World**, **Screen** or **Paper** units.

For text that is defined in **World** units, the size is defined when displayed on any plan view and when in a plot, the **Scale** of the plot determines the size of the text in the plot.

Text that is defined in **Screen** (device) units is defined in pixels so that is has a fixed size on a Plan view, regardless of how much you zoom in or out on the view. However there is no corresponding size on a plot. For some Screen text, there are separate sizes that are used when the text appears on a plot. For example for the text labelling the grid lines on a view, there is not only a size in pixels but also a size in millimetres that is used whenever the grid is plotted.

For text defined in Screen units that has **no** plot parameter defining it's plotted size, there is an overall **Factor** that the screen size is multiplied by to give a millimetre size on a plot. This **Factor** is set by

Plot => Plotting setups => Pixels to mm

which brings up the panel

📦 Pio	xels to Millimet	res Plot Factor			\times
Factor	0.5				4
1	Set	Finish	I	Help	

A value of 0.5 means that screen text that is 10 pixels high will plot at 5 mm high.

The default value is 0.5 but you can set this to whatever value you require.

Text that is defined in **Paper** units already has a millimetre size and that is the size it will be on the plot regardless of the Scale of the plot.

However unlike text defined in World or Screen units, for Paper units there is no way of determining what size it should appear on a **Plan** view. So each Plan view has a **Plan Plotting Scale** with a default value of 1000 and this is used to convert the millimetre size to a world size for displaying on that Plan view.

If the *Plan Plotting Scale* for a view is the same as the Scale used when plotting a view, then the text will appear at the same size on the view as on the proposed plot.

Note however that the *Plan Plotting Scale* can be set to a different value for each Plan view so the Paper text can be a different size on each Plan view.

To set the plot scale for Plan view, select the Menu icon on the relevant Plan view and then select **Settings =>Plotting scale** to bring up the panel

🗊 P	lan Plotting	Scale	_		×
View	1				
Scale	500				놑
	Set	Finis	;h	Help	
					/

Type the required plot scale into the field **Scale** and then press **Set**.

17.6 Text Fonts

12d Model supports Windows True Type fonts and most AutoCAD .shp files as well. The standard install supplies you with sufficient fonts to get started – typically ISO, ISOEQ, GOTHIC, HELV, HELVL, MONO, ITALICC, SCRIPT, ROMANC and ROMANS. See the 12d Model Reference manual or context sensitive help for more information on the files **textstyl.4d** and **fonts.4d**.

17.7 Mapping Line Colours to Pen Thickness

In the days of pen plotters, the plotter contained pens of different colours and line thicknesses and these were used to create the plot.

Today with plot devices such as raster plotters, inkjet printers and pdf files, there is almost an unlimited choice of colours and line thicknesses.

When plotting from 12d to such plot devices, it is possible to map 12d colours to user defined line (pen) thickness or weight in millimetres. It is also possible to easily override the default weight for a particular string.

17.8 Plot Files and Queues

In general, whenever 12d creates a finished plot file for a hard copy device, it will only place the file in the local working folder (one level up from the .project folder). The exception to this is when plotting to the Microsoft Windows interface. In such case Windows takes over the control of the file and sends it to the device automatically.

Thus in general, plot files are not automatically submitted to any plot queue. It is the users responsibility to then place the plot in an appropriate queue, decide when it will be plotted, decide on the number of copies etc.

It is possible to have Windows run a background batch file that will automatically place any plot files in a plot queue.

Similarly, when the plot device is a PDF file or CAD system, the PDF or CAD file will be written to the local working folder. After writing the PDF/CAD file, the user can then use PDF viewer or their CAD system to examine the file.

17.9 Windows Based Plotting

In the list of *plotter types* shown in <u>17.3 Plot devices on page 226.</u>, there is **windows** and **windows_mono**. These devices interface directly with Microsoft Windows. This allows you to plot direct to any Windows device on the network. All plot queue issues are handled direct by Windows. The plot file is deleted at the end of the plot.

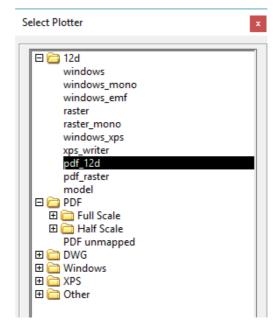
17.10 Previewing Plots

To save wasting paper when producing actual paper plots, we strongly recommend that all such plots be previewed before producing the plot on paper.

We can do this in two way - by plotting to a PDF file or by plotting to a model.

17.10.1 Plotting to a PDF File

We plot to a PDF file by selecting any of the Plotter Type that produce a pdf file. For example pdf_12d or pad_raster amongst others.



17.10.2 Plotting to a Model

When the plotter type **model** is selected, am actual 12d model is created instead of a file. This model is stored in the normal 12d database just like any other string data.

A physical plot is a simple 2D drawing in the X-Y plane with (0,0) in the bottom left hand corner, and the plot itself in the positive quadrant. The industry standard for units in a plot are millimetres.

So for convenience, when *12d Model* plots to a model, the sizes are multiplied by a thousand. So an A4 Landscape plot will be 280 units wide by 210 units high. That way, when the model of a plot is added to a Plan view, the units can be read as though they are millimetres. No matter how any text was defined (screen, paper or world), when it is plotted it is converted to millimetres so when it is plotted to a model, it is created as world text with the final millimetre size multiplied by a 1000.

Because of the multiplication by 1000, it is important that you turn <u>all other models</u> off when previewing models of plots in a Plan view. If you don't, your plot may well be mixed in with real world coordinate data. This will make the plot appear very small and probably in the extreme lower left corner of your screen, near the origin (0,0).

A major reason for plotting to a model is that it is then possible to make changes to the model of the plot and then do a **'plot of a plot**'. For example when you want to make minor changes to a long section plot by adding some new line work or new text.

In that case it is important to remember that the plot in the model has the size multiplied by 1000 and so if you add line work, you need to think in units of millimetres rather than metres. For example, you would create text 5 high so it would be the same as 5 mm on the finished sheet.

Important Note:

After making changes to a model of a plot and it is time to create a 'plot of the plot', you must use a Scale of 1:1000 so that the 'plot of the plot' of the plot comes out in millimetres.

17.11 Overview of Plotting

We will look at seven of the many types of plots available.

- 1. Quick Plan plots see 17.12 Quick plots on page 231.
- 2. Quick Section plots see 17.12.1 Quick Plan Plots on page 231.
- 3. Quick Perspective plots see 17.12.3 Quick Perspective OpenGL Plots on page 240.
- 4. Sheets of Long Sections see <u>17.14 Plotting sheets of Long sections</u> on page 244.
- 5. Sheets of Cross Sections see 17.15 Plotting Sheets of Cross Sections on page 268.
- 6. Sheets of Plan plot frames- see 17.16 Plan Plotting Using Plot Frames on page 279.
- 7. Plan Plot Sheet consisting of multiple plans on the one plot see <u>17.17 Multi Page plot on page 297.</u>

Each of these plot types will now be discussed in detail.

Apart from these six plot types, there are also others such as Drainage plots, Sewer plots and Pipeline plots which will not be discussed in this Chapter.

To preview any plots we make by plotting to a model, we will create a Plan view called PREVIEW that we will know is for only viewing models of plots and not for displaying any real world data.

So before continuing, create a new Plan view with the name **PREVIEW** using

View=>Create=>Plan view.

17.12 Quick plots

The key purpose of Quick Plots is for occasions where the scale of the plot is less important than the contents. For example, if you needed to table a drawing at a meeting showing a certain detail, all that is needed is that you get the detail up on your screen and zoom in on it until you see the extents of your area of interest. You then create a plot and you will get exactly what you saw on the screen.

17.12.1 Quick Plan Plots

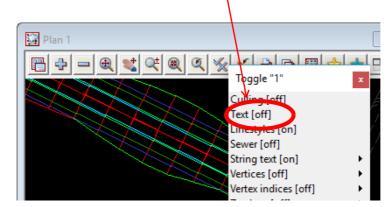
In 12d Model there are two ways to create a quick plan plot - Quick Plot and Quick Sheet Plot.

We will use the option Quick Sheet Plot because it allows us to choose the size of the sheet of paper and it dynamically displays what the plot will contain on the selected Plan view.

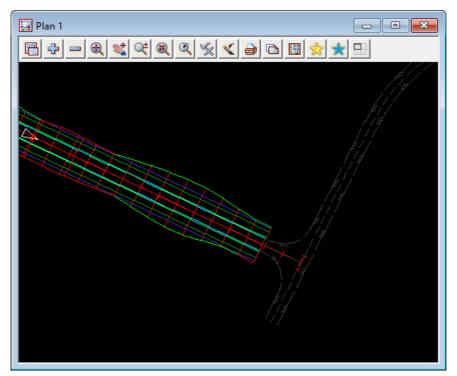
17.12.1.1 Quick sheet Plot

For view Plan 1, make sure it has the models ALIGNMENT, CROSS SECTIONS RS1, DESIGN RS1 and survey ROAD on it. If this is not the case, add and/or remove models until only those models are on the view.

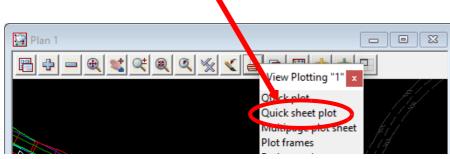
The cut down on the amount of information on the view, we will also turn text off on Plan 1 by clicking the **Toggle** icon and then on **Text [on]** to toggle it to **Text [off]**.



In Plan 1 view zoom in to the area as shown below.



From the View Button Area for view Plan 1, click LB on the Printer icon in the view buttons area and select **Quick Sheet Plot** to bring up the **Quick Sheet Plot** panel.



We will plot to a model and also to a PDF file.

📦 Quick Sheet Plot	—	×
View	1	
Plotter type	model	9
Plot file	preview plot	6
Clean model beforehand	always clean	
Scale 1 :	715.441418	
Sheet size wd ht (mm)	A4	\checkmark
Plot Sheet Margin	5	H
Rotation Angle	0°	4
Origin		
X coordinate 42783.4	954 👗 🚣	
Y coordinate 36885.4	387	
Plot Area Mode		
Fixed in View - Scale	Zooms 🕂 C Centre	
C Fixed in Data - Scale	Fixed C Origin	
Title and border		$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$
Text style	1	T
Text height (mm)	4	
Title line 1		abo
Title line 2		abo
Title colour	cyan	
File <preview plot=""> will</preview>	be created	
	Plot Finish Help]

Pick 1 for View

and select the Plotter Type model.

Type in **preview plot** for the model name

Select aways clean as Clean model beforehand mode

DO NOT ENTER SCALE

Select A4 for Sheets size, 5 for Plot Sheet Margin and 0 for Rotation Angle.

DO NOT ENTER ORIGIN

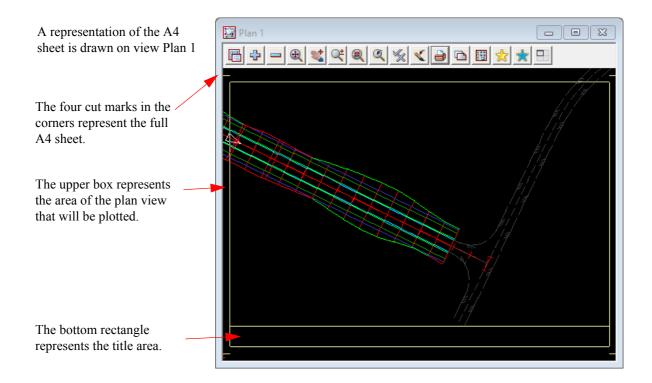
_ Then click on Fixed in View - Scale Zooms

The **Scale 1:** and **Origin X** and **Y** coordinates are automatically calculated so that the A4 sheet will fit as large as possible in the area visible on the view.

A representation of the A4 sheet is drawn on view Plan 1.

Note: Using *Fixed in View- Scale Zooms* means that if you zoom in and out in the view, the scale and Origin change so that the A4 sheet stays exactly as it now is in relation to the view edges.

For *Fixed in Data - Scale Fixed*, the plot frame keeps its size relative to the data when zooming and panning.



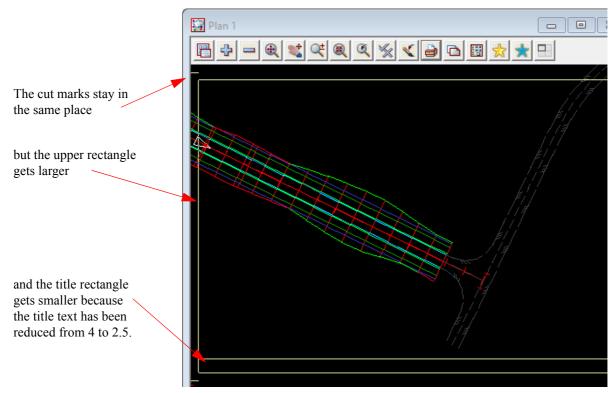
🝿 Quick Sheet Plot	_		×	
View	1			
Plotter type	model		9	
Plot file	preview plo	t	\bigcirc	
Clean model beforehand	always clea	n	$\overline{}$	
Scale 1 :	715.441418			
Sheet size wd ht (mm)	A4		$\overline{}$	
Plot Sheet Margin	5		HH	
Rotation Angle	0°		4	
Origin				
X coordinate 42783.49	954	× 1/		
Y coordinate 36881.1	503	7	-	
Plot Area Mode		Anchor—		
• Fixed in View - Scale	Zooms	O Centre		
O Fixed in Data - Scale	Fixed	C Origin		
Title and border			◄	
Text style	Arial		Τ	
Text height (mm)	2.5			
Title line 1	Check Plot		abd	
Title line 2	for Intersec	tion	abd	
Title colour cyan				
plotter ok				
	Plot Fini	sh Help]	

Select Arial for Text style.

Now type 2.5 for Text height (mm) and press <Enter>.

The cut marks stay in the same place but the upper rectangle gets larger and the title rectangle gets smaller.

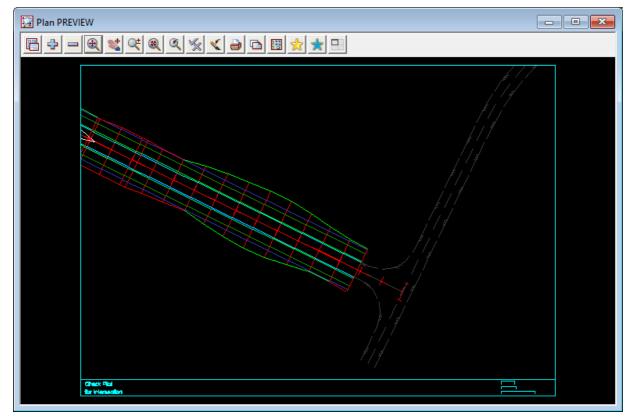
Fill in Title line 1 and Title line 2.



Click on the button **Plot** and the model **preview plot** will be created.

Add the model preview plot to the view Plan PREVIEW and click on Fit.

Your finished plot should look like the one shown below.



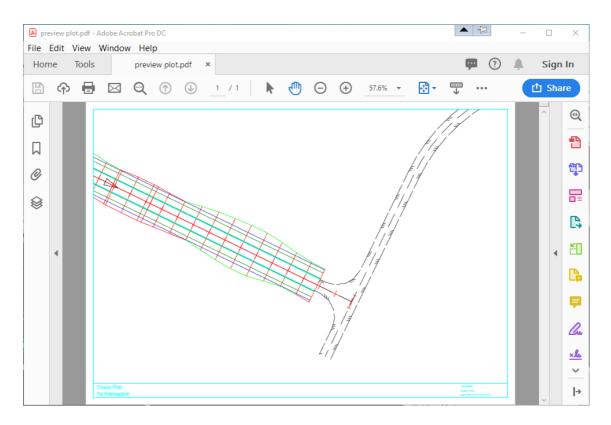
To plot to a PDF file:

Simply select the **Plotter type** to be say **pdf_12d** and the **Plot file name** will automatically have the ending ".pdf" attached to it.

The press the **Plot** button.

📦 Quick Sheet Plot	_		Х
View	1		
Plotter type	pdf_12d		9
Plot file	preview plo	t.pdf	\bigcirc
Clean model beforehand	always clea	n	
Scale 1 :	715.441418		
Sheet size wd ht (mm)	A4		$\mathbf{\nabla}$
Plot Sheet Margin	5		
Rotation Angle	0°		4
Origin			_
X coordinate 42783.4	954	× 1/	
Y coordinate 36881.1	503	7	
Plot Area Mode		-Anchor-	
Fixed in View - Scale	Zooms	C Centre	
C Fixed in Data - Scale	Fixed	C Origin	
Title and border			
Text style	Arial		T
Text height (mm)			1
2 · · · ·	2.5		
Title line 1	Check Plot		abe
Title line 2	for Intersec	tion	abo
Title colour	cyan		
plotter ok			
	Plot Fin	ish Help	

A pdf file will then be created and opened in your default PDF Viewer.



17.12.2 Quick Section Plots

This is very similar to the Quick Plan plot we have just finished.

We will investigate this facility by profiling our RS1 centreline string in view Section LONG. From the View Title Area of view **Section LONG**, click LB on the **Profile** button and select the centreline string on display in view Plan 1.

Note: if you have just read in the data for Chapter 17 then a section view called LONG needs to be created, with a exaggeration of 5 and a Gird turned on with gird x 100 and grid y 1.

Set the corridor back to the values defined in <u>14.5 Setting Corridors on page 178.</u> using the option on the View Title Area of LONG: **View LONG menu =>Settings =>Corridor** with a **Width Left** and **Width Right** of 20.

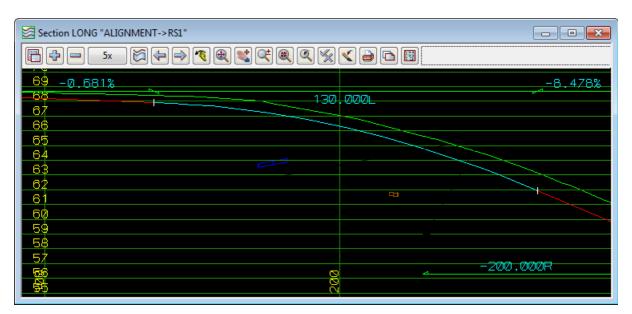
Section Corridor	—	×
View	LONG	
Width Left	20	노
Width Right	20	놑
Overlap Left	0.01	툰
Overlap Right	0.01	노
Chord/Arc tolerance	0.02	놑
Set Defaults	Finish Help	

If you add the models **tin GROUND** model along with the pipes, **survey SEWER** and **survey UT WATER** and ensure that your grid is still toggled on, then your section view should be as shown below.

Section LON	IG "ALIGN	MENT->RS	1"						×
140 .681	%	-8,4	18Ø%	8.8	5%	-5.	Q00%		8%
92	130.	000Ĺ	150	.000L	200.	000L -	100.00	IÓL	
88									
84									
80 76									
- 12									
68									
64									
20									
48									
44									
40 36 §		-200	000R-		100.00	10r. 🔊		_	
36 B 32 E	200		<u> </u>	- S			800	900	,
<u>3</u> 2 2	Ā	m m	4	50	0	- K		ō	

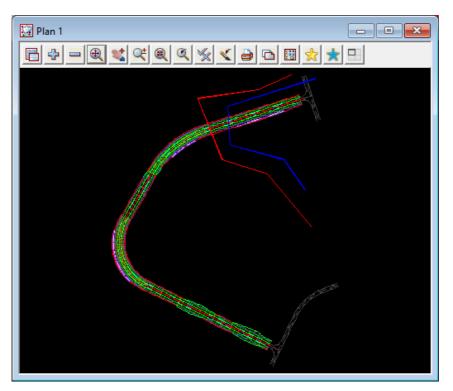
Zoom in on the portion of the profile where the services cross under the road.

Your view should look like the one shown below.



Note the services under the road.

If you add the models **Survey SEWER** and **survey UT WATER** onto *View 1* you can check that is where the services do go under the road.



Also note that even though we asked for the vertical grid to be 1 m apart, the grid will only display in full at this separation when the view is uncluttered as it is in the zoomed in view. If **12d** thinks the view will be too cluttered when you are Zoomed out, it will only display some of the requested grid lines as seen above.

From the View Title Area of view Section LONG, click LB on Menu=>Settings=>Geom annot

🕡 Section Geometry	Annotations —		×	
View	LONG			
Show HG				
Show VG			\checkmark	
text style	1		T	Note that you can set the height of text displayed on
view text ht (pix)	10		- I	the screen in pixels (View text ht (pix)
plot text ht (mm)	2.5		- 1	independently of how the same text will appear in height on the finished plot (Plot text ht (mm).
text colour	cyan			horgite on the ministed plot (1 for text it (mini).
arrow colour	green			
HG view arrow ht (pix)	3		뇬	
HG plot arrow ht (mm)	1.5		눈	
VG view arrow ht (pix)	3		눈	
VG plot arrow ht (mm)	1.5		눈	
Draw grades as 1 in				
				Click LB on Set and Finish.
Set	Finish	Help		
			//	

We will now create a plot of what is on the Section view.

From the View Button Area for View Section LONG, click LB on Plot =>Plot

Fill in the panel as shown. Make sure that the plotter type is **model** or **pdf_12** so that we can preview the plot.

📦 Section Plot	- 🗆	×
View	LONG	
Plotter type	model	9
Plot file	eview quick section.hp	\bigcirc
Clean model beforehand	always clean	
Scale 1 :	500	
Sheet width (mm)	439	** <mark> </mark>
Sheet height (mm)	214	** <mark> </mark>
Plot Sheet Margin	5	** <mark> </mark>
Title and border		~
Text style	Arial	T
Text height (mm)	5	F
Title line 1	Check plot	
Title line 2	for Long Section	
Title colour	cyan	
is valid		
Plot Fi	inish Help	

Fill in the panel as shown.

Select the plotter type **model** so that we can preview the plot on a Plan view.

Type in preview quick section for the Plot file

Select always clean for Clean model beforehand

In the Scale 1: field, type 500 and press < Enter key>

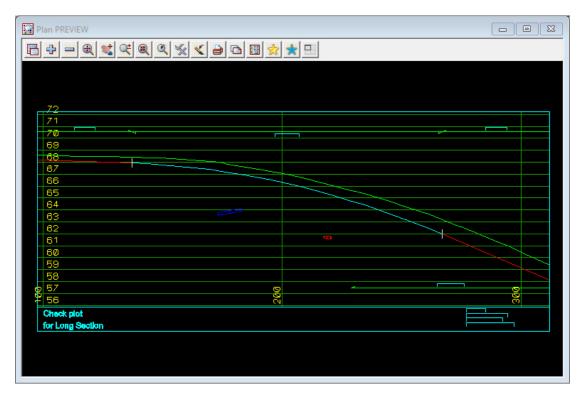
Using the aspect ratio of the Section LONG view and the scale, the sheet **width** and **height** is then calculated and written to their fields.

Note: It is possible to type in any one of the three numbers Scale, Sheet width and Sheet height and press <Enter>, and 12d will calculate the other two. For instance to fill the width of a Landscape A1 sheet where you are not interested in the scale of the plot, type in a width of 841 and press <Enter>.

Tick on **Title and border**, **Text style** of ARIAL, **Text height** of 5 and a simple title.

Click LB on the Plot button.

Now go to the View PREVIEW and use the - sign to take OFF model **preview plot** and then add ON the model **preview quick section**.



Note that, in general, the plotted text may have a different height to that in the Section view and all the text plotted to the model will be turned into world text.

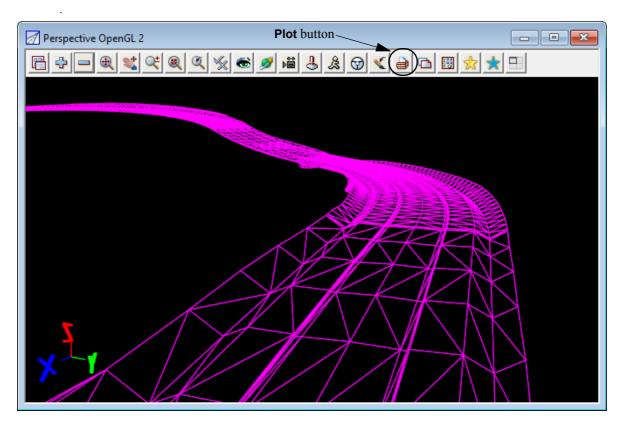
If the plot is satisfactory, the user can send the plot to another plotter type. Simply select an appropriate device from the **Plotter** icon at the end of the **Plotter type** field and then Click LB on the **Plot** button.

Section Plot	- 🗆	×	
View	LONG		
Plotter type	model	ð	
Plot file	preview quick section	🔁 S	elect Plotter ×
Clean model beforehand	always clean		🖽 🚞 12d
Scale 1 :	500		E C PDF
Sheet width (mm)	439	H	E C DWG
Sheet height (mm)	194	H	E C XPS
Plot Sheet Margin	5	H	🗄 🧰 Other
Title and border		V	
Text style	Arial	Т	
Text height (mm)	5	<u>يك</u>	
Title line 1	Check plot		
Title line 2	for Long Section		
Title colour	cyan		
view plotted			
Plot Fi	inish Help		

17.12.3 Quick Perspective OpenGL Plots

This is very similar to the Plan and Section plots above. The **Orbit, Joystick**, **String Drive** or **String Walk** options can be used together with the **Zoom** options to establish the extents of what you can see. To get a plot of this is very similar to the above except with regard to the plot size. The plot size can only be established by trial and error.

To start off, just use any of the above tools to get some data on display in your Perspective OpenGL 2 view. In our case we turned on only the model **tin DESIGN** after doing a String Drive. Let us assume that this is the data we wish to plot



Click LB on **Plot=>Plot** from the View Button Area of View Perspective OpenGL 2.

Perspective Plot	—	\times
View	2	
Plotter type	model	9
Plot file	preview quick perspective	\bigcirc
Clean model beforehand	always clean	\checkmark
Sheet width (mm)	656	F
Sheet height (mm)	373	F
Title and border		$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$
Text style	1	Т
Text height (mm)	10	F
Title line 1		
Title line 2		
Title colour	white	
view plotted		
Plot	Finish Help	

For Plotter type select model.

For Plot file, type in preview quick perspective.

For Clean model beforehand, select always clean.

Note that the **Sheet width** and **height** have already been filled in. They are in the ratio of the aspect of the Perspective view.

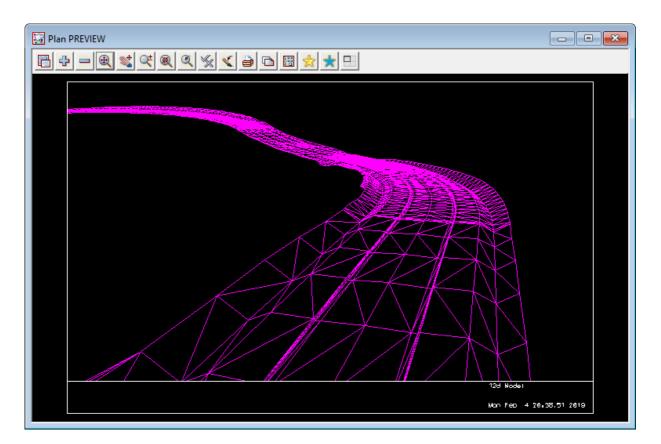
If your plot is too large, you can change either **Sheet** width or **Sheet height** and press <Enter>. The other one will be calculate keeping the same aspect ratio.

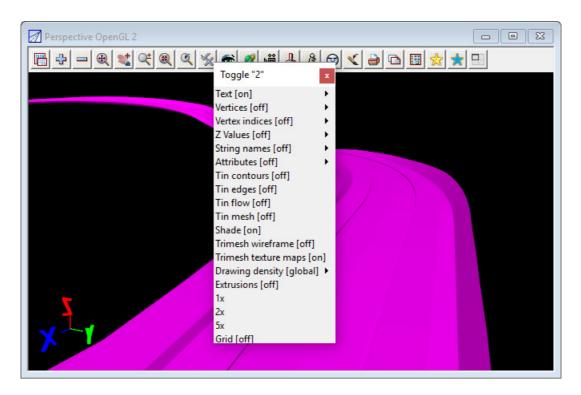
To change the aspect ration, you need to change the shape of your **Perspective OpenGL** view.

For Title colour select white.

Once you are happy with the plot size, click LB on the **Plot** button to generate the plot.

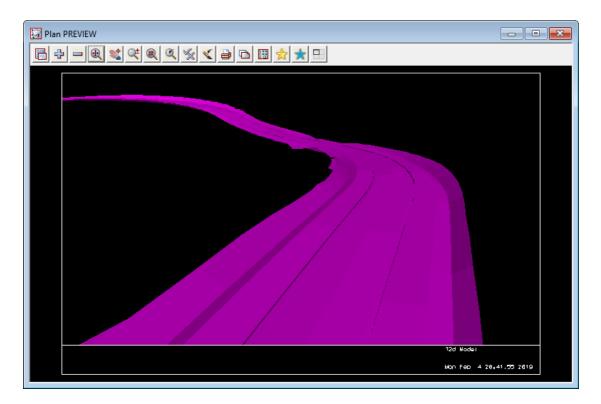
Now go to Plan view **PREVIEW** and remove any models on it and add on the model **preview quick perspective**. Your previewed plot should look like:





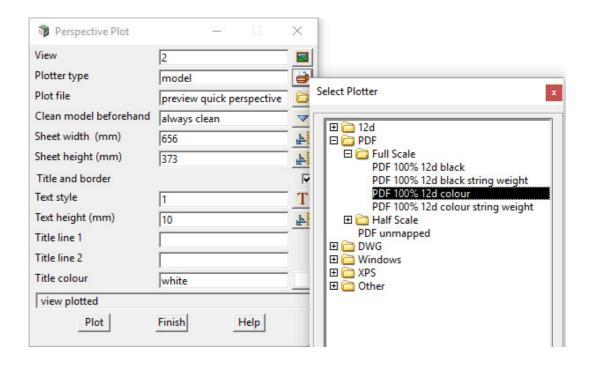
In the Perspective OpenGL view 2, Toggle=>Shade. Your view should now look like:

If on the **Perspective Plot** panel, the **Plot** button is clicked again, the Plan view PREVIEW will change to:

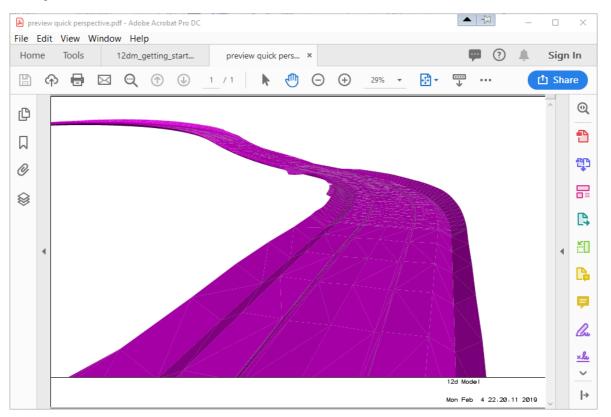


If the plot is satisfactory, the user can send the plot to a device.

So for example on the **Perspective Plot** panel select **PDF colour** for the **Plotter type** and click LB on the **Plot** button.



This particular plotter choice will map the white text to black but keep the other colours as they are so the pdf file will look like.



17.13 Plotting Using Plot Parameters

Often a more detailed plot is required than the "what you see is what you get" plots of views already described can produce.

This is especially true for long sections and cross section plots where many pages of plots are required and the layout includes large amounts of additional information such as the labelling of chainages, heights, depths, alignment geometry and services.

In *12d Model*, the way more complex plots can be produced is controlled using files called plot parameter files (ppf's for short).

PPF's consist of a large number of parameters and values which gives the user tremendous flexibility on the way the plots.

To make plot parameters accessible to all users, *12d Model* has interactive PPF editors to create, modify and store the plot parameters in a binary plot parameter file (or ppf) format.

See

17.14 Plotting sheets of Long sections on page 244. relates to long section plotting.

17.15 Plotting Sheets of Cross Sections on page 268. relates to cross section plotting.

17.16 Plan Plotting Using Plot Frames on page 279. relates to plot frame plotting.

17.14 Plotting sheets of Long sections

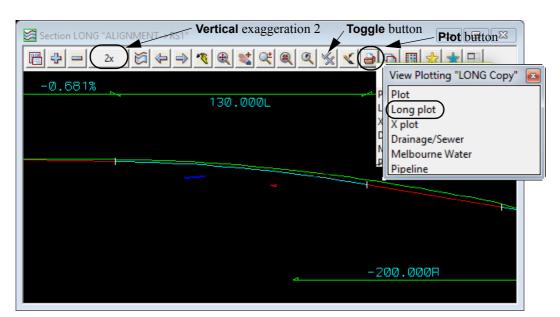
Although long section plots of an alignment can be produced with no *12d Model* view involved, if you have a section view with the alignment string profiled on it, then many of the plot parameters are taken straight from the section view and don't have to be entered separately.

So we will use the view Section LONG to illustrate the plotting of long sections that involve multiple sheets.

View Section LONG should still be set up with the alignment RS1 already profiled on it, but if that is not the case, make sure that the models **tin GROUND**, **survey SEWER** and **survey UT WATER** have been added to the view and the string **RS1** is profiled on the view.

Set the corridor back to the values defined in <u>14.5 Setting Corridors on page 178.</u> using the option on the View Title Area of LONG: **View LONG menu =>Settings =>Corridor** with a **Width Left** and **Width Right** of 20.

Also change the vertical exaggeration of the view Section LONG to **2** and toggle the Grid OFF using **Toggle=>Grid**.



The Long Section Plot PPF Editor can be brought up by either

(a) clicking LB on the Printer icon in view Section LONG and then selecting **Long plot** (i.e. view Long menu Plot =>Long plot),

or

(b) by clicking LB on the Main menu option **Plot=>Plot and PPF editors=>Long Sections**.

Section Long Plot PP	F Editor		- 🗆	×
Plot parameter file			🔁 Read	Write
Section Long Plot Notes Plot to models Plot sheet layou Title block Pagination Boxes Orianage/Stage Orights Oridos Graph area Graph area Graph area Graph area Grids Ouck horizonta Extensive horizc Detensive vertica Detensive vertica	View to load details from View Global variables Text style Plot symbols Section parameters Name of string to profile Model of strings to profile Horizontal scale Vertical exaggeration Start chainage End chainage Sheet size setup Sheet size wd ht (mm) Plotter parameters Plotter type Plot file stem	LONG 1 ALIGNMENT->RS1 1000 2 1 Mathematical Action A1 model 1		
Paired cuts Primary string r Scale labelling Plan Plotting PPF's to include	Digits in plot file number Chainage range Use HG and VG to determin min/max chainage method Use drawing number as plot fi Calculate number of pages	use hg extents		
plotter ok				

Note that if you selected the option from the *Section View LONG* then a number of the fields are already filled in. For example, **View**, **Name of string to profile** and **Vertical Exaggeration**.

If you selected the option from the main **Plot** menu, **View** and **Name of string to profile** will be blank and **Vertical Exaggeration** set to a default value of 1. For this case we will discuss filling in the **View** field shortly.

In the **Plot parameter file** box we want to select the file

C:\12d\14.00\Training\design\getting started basic\longsection_intro.lplotppf.

We can do that by either:

(a) dragging

C:\12d\12.00\Training\design\getting started basic\longsection_intro.lplotppf

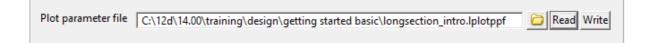
and dropping it into the **Plot parameter file** field which will automatically fill in the name. Then click LB on **[Read]**.

Or

(b) in the **Plot parameter file** box, click LB on the folder icon to bring up the **lplotppf Choice** box:

Section Long Plot PPI	F Editor		- 🗆 X
Plot parameter file			Folder *.lplotppf
⊡ Section Long Plot Notes	View to load details from View	LONG	
 Plot to models 	Global variables		
Title block Pagination	Text style Plot symbols	1	
⊕. Boxes ⊕. Chainage/Stag <u>c</u>	Section parameters		
⊕ Uprights ⊕ Datum area	Name of string to profile Model of strings to profile	ALIGNMENT->RS1	Select
Graph area ⊕- Grids	Horizontal scale Vertical exaggeration	1000	[Lib] •
⊕ ·· Corridors ⊕ ·· Bubbles	Start chainage		[User Lib]
Quick horizonta Extensive horizc	End chainage		[Browse reset] [Browse 12d Synergy] [Relative]
Quick vertical g Extensive vertical	Sheet size wd ht (mm)	A1	[Unicode format] [Ansi format] (System codepage)
Labelling points Labelling points	Plotter parameters Plotter type	model	[UTF-8 format] (System codepage) [Explore]
Hatching cut/fi	Dist Classes		[Delete file]

Then click on [Browse] and browse to the folder C:\12d\14.00\Training\design\getting started basic and select the file longsection_intro.lplotppf. Finally click LB on [Read]



Reading in the plot ppf file sets up many of the plot parameters so that you don't have to fill them in. For example, the **Horizontal scale** has been set the **500** and the **Vertical exaggeration** to **2**.

In both cases after [Read] is clicked, the next thing to check is the View field.

The ppf did not have a *View name* in it so the **View** field has been set to blank.

Select the section view from which the plot is to be generated by clicking LB click on the View icon button adjacent to the **View** box near the top of the panel. Select the view **LONG**.

⊡. Section Long Plot	View to load details from		
Notes	View	LONG	
Plot to models		,	Select View ×
Plot sheet layou	Global variables		LONG
⊡ Title block	Text style	Arial	TCROSS
Pagination	Plot symbols		C 4
⊕ Boxes			[Clear]
	Section parameters		[Sameas]
	Name of string to profile	ALIGNIMENT S DC1	

Or the name LONG can be typed into the field and the <Enter> key pressed.

Note: If a value is typed then the user must then press the <Enter> key so that the view information is automatically loaded into other fields of the panel.

Selecting the view will also automatically set some plot parameters if they don't already have a value. For example the **Vertical exaggeration** field will be changed to that of the selected Section view.

Now we'll look at the Plotter parameters to define what device the data is plotter to.

Plotter parameters		
Plotter type	model	9
Plot file stem	preview long section	
Digits in plot file number	2	123

The plot parameter file has already set the **Plotter type** to **model** and the **Plot stem name** the **preview long section**

Set the **Digits in plot file number** to **2**.

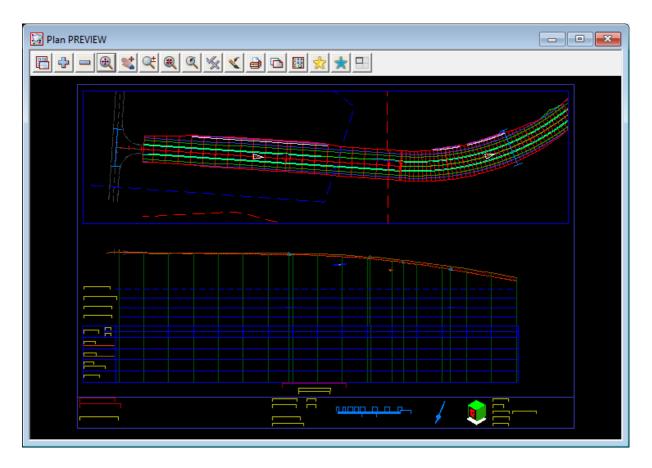
We have enough information to generate the long section plots so new click on Plot.

Because of the length of the alignment and the **Pagination** settings (we'll look at those shortly), four models containing a plot will generated:

preview long section01, preview long section02, preview long section03 and preview long section04

The number 01, 02, 03 and 04 have two digits because **Digits in plot file number** is 2.

We'll look at the first plot by removing any models from **Plan** view *PREVIEW* and then adding on the model **preview long section01**. Our view should then look like:



Notice that the plot is a combined Long Section plot, and a Plan plot of the relevant section of the alignment in the Long section of the plot. This is all controlled by the *Plot Parameters*.

17.14.1 Looking at Some Long Section Plot Parameters

The long section plot parameters can be edited by moving through the various levels of the PPF editor by using the tree structure shown on the left of the panel. The tree structure can be expanded by LB click on a + symbol (node) to show underlying levels which may consist of various other nodes. To shrink underlying levels, LB click on the - symbol.

We will have a look at a few of the plot parameters that are available in the Long Section plot.

There are number of ways to find plot parameters.

You can simply examine the tree, and click on the + to expand the nodes looking for the parameters you are after. For example, looking at the tree you will see the word **Plot to models** not far below Section Long Plot.

Clicking on **Plot to models** will display the Pagination parameters on the right had side of the panel.

Section Long Plot	Options for plotting to mo	dels			
Notes	Clean plot models before	Clean plot models beforehand always clean			
Plot to models	Translate and merge plot models				
	Mode	do not translate or merge			
Pagination	Spacing (mm)	1000	<u>*</u>		
Boxes	Origin X (mm)				
Chainage/Staggering	Origin Y (mm)				
		1			
⊕ Datum area	Merge				
Granh area					

Parameters may not be so easy to find so another way is to use the **Find** button.

Click LB on **[Find]** at the bottom of the PPF editor panel to bring up the **PPF Editor Find Parameter** panel. This will find any plot parameter in the panel that you know the full name of, which is rare, but it also has some regularly used selections built into the choice box for it.

🦻 PPF Editor Find Parameter 🛛 🗌	×
Find	Select Choice
Find Finish Help For example double click LB on Pagination or Upright chainages will o straight to the relevant node in the ree and display the relevant arameters on the right had side of the anel.	Main Title block Title block info Sheet margins Pagination Plan plotting Box setup Box sizes Box titles Tins Offset strings Super elevation Volumes Uprights Upright staggering Graph area Horizontal geometry Vertical geometry Vertical geometry Point labelling with values Point labelling with symbols Corridor models Cut/Fill hatching Cuts annotations

 \leq

 \sim

 \sim

 \sim

 \sim

××××××

For more information on some of the nodes go to:

17.14.1.1 Pagination on page 250.

17.14.1.2 Title Info on page 250.

17.14.1.5 Adding a Plan Plot to the Long Section on page 257.

17.14.1.1 Pagination

If **Use pagination** is ticked on then the plot fill be broken into a number of pages depending on the length of the alignment string and the **Pagination mode** and values for **Chainage length** and **Chainage overlap**. For our long section plot, it was paginated and we ended up with four pages of plots.

Section Long Plot	Pagination parameters	
Notes	Use pagination	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$
Plot to models If Plot sheet layout	Pagination mode chainage	
Title block	Chainage length 320	<u>44</u>
Pagination Boxes	Chainage overlap 20	F

17.14.1.2 Title Info

Click LB on the **Title block** node (+ symbol) to expand the next level of the tree to show the nodes **User title info** and **Symbols**.

Click LB on User title info to display its parameters.

🖃 Section Long Pli 🔺	User title block parameters		
- Notes	Title file	\$LIB\12d_title_block_A1.tbf	
Plot to mode	Name	Value	
⊕. Plot sheet la			
⊡ Title block	1	optional	
<mark>User title</mark>	2 Sub title1	LONGITUDINAL SECTIONS	
Drawing	3 Sub title2		
Symbols	4 Drawing Numb	er	
Pagination	5 Sheet		
Boxes	6 Revision		
Chainage/St			
⊕ Uprights			
Datum area			
Graph area (∓) Grids			
Corridors			
Quick horizc			
Extensive ho			
Quick vertice			
Extensive ver			
Labelling po			
- Labelling po			
⊕ Hatching cu	Time format	%d-%b-%Y %H:%M:%S	
🕂 Cuts	Start page number	1	
Paired cuts	Start drawing numb		
- Primary strir	-		
⊕ Scale labellir	Drawing number pre	fix	
Plan Plotting	Drawing number po	stfix abs	
< PPF's to incl ×			

The parameters on the right of the panel include the User title block parameters.

The **Title file** name was in the ppf file that was read in and the title file defines line work and text for the user defined title block.

The title block file also includes user parameters that are displayed in the grid with the names of the user text shown in the **Name** column, and the values the be entered by us will go in the **Value** column. For example in the title block file the entry

text "\$user_text<2,Sub title1>"

created the text Sub title1 as row two in the grid.

If valid values are entered into the grid, they will be automatically be substituted into the title block at the time of plotting.

This panel can be resized by moving the mouse to the extremities of the panel and whilst holding down the LB near the edge, moving the outline to the required size just like resizing any view. Resize the panel in both the horizontal and vertical so that it takes up most of the screen. **Note** Like any panel it can be minimised by using the standard windows minimise button.

As the default size for the **Value** column has been set to the width of the column heading, it may be necessary to resize the column to see all of the text we will be typing in. To do this, move the cursor over the vertical dividing line of the grid, near the right hand end of the **Value** column heading. You will see a resizing arrow appear and you can use it to drag the column out wider. Note that if there is text in the Value column then double clicking LB whilst this arrow appears will automatically resize the column to be wide enough to show all the text in the column, including the column title.

Title	e file 🔫	\$LIB\12d_title_block_A1.tb	of 📃 🔁
	Name	Value	
1	Main Title	optional	
2	Sub title1	LONGITUDINAL SECTIONS	
3	Sub title2		
4	Drawing Number		
5	Sheet		
6	Revision		

The value **LONGITUDINAL SECTIONS** was already entered into the grid from the ppf file but this can be changed and/or new values entered into the grid. We'll enter some other values to show how they are substituted into the title box at the time of plotting. LB click in the value filed adjacent to the **Main Title 1** name field, then type **ROAD DESIGN**. Complete the rest of the grid as follows:

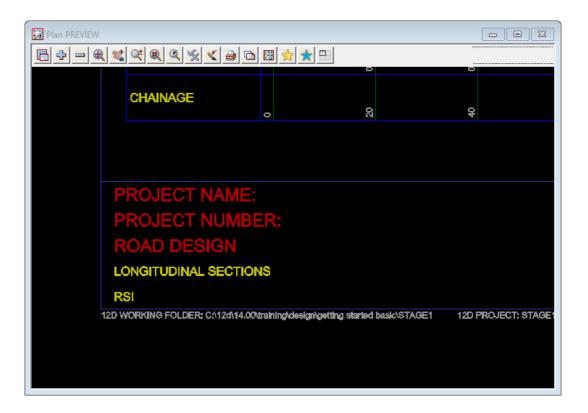
	Name	Value
1	Main Title	ROAD DESIGN
2	Sub title1	LONGITUDINAL SECTIONS
3	Sub title2	RSI
4	Drawing Number	
5	Sheet	
6	Revision	Α

Note that not all the value fields have to be filled out.

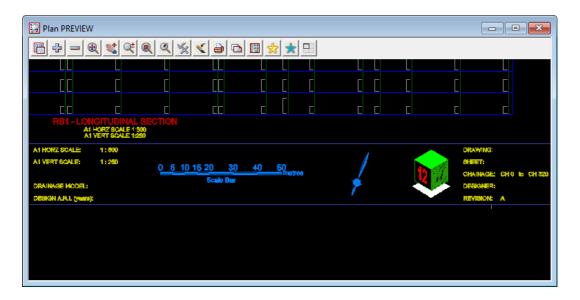
To see what affect this has on the plot, click of the **Plot** button again.

The plots will be redone and the new page 1 drawn in the PREVIEW view.

Zoom into the bottom left hand corner of the plot and you will see the entered values from the title block information.



If you **Pan** to middle of the of the Title Block, you will notice that 12d has automatically calculated the Horizontal and Vertical scales (the position is given in the title block file) and on the right *12d Model* has automatically calculated the chainage range appearing on each sheet (the position is given in the title block file).



The title block can also contain items such as Drawing numbers (which automatically increment with each sheet), Job numbers, Company Logos and Plot date.

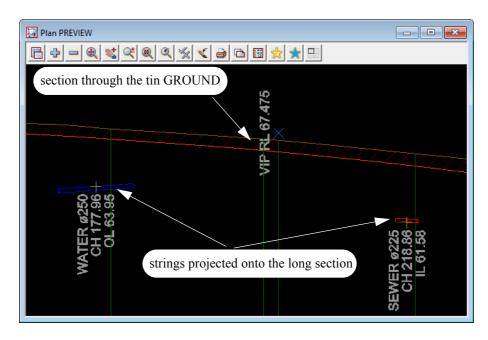
All of this has happened automatically during the generation of the plot.

In general, the text in the Title block is entered in a panel once per project. It can often be entered for longsection plots and reused for cross-section and plan plots.

17.14.1.3 Adding Tins and Services to the Long Section Plot

When *12d Model* creates a long section plot, it draws the long section of the primary string but it can also draw sections through tins and draw the projection of strings that are in the road corridor onto the long section.

For example, in the long section plot you will notice a section through the tin GROUND and that services appeared on the long section plot wherever the services were in the road corridor.

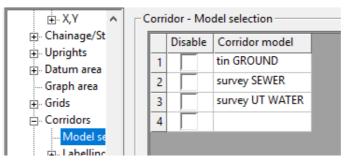


The models containing the tins to section through and strings in the corridor to project onto the long section are given in the node

Corridor >Model selection

The models in the **Corridor** >**Model selection** grid are automatically taken from the Section view entered into the **View** field. So in our job, the models **tin GROUND**, **survey SEWER PIPE** and **survey WATER pipe** were on **Section** view **LONG**. and so they were automatically added as Corridor models.

This list of Corridor models can be edited and added to and/or have entries deleted.



Note: for a tin to be sectioned through, a model containing the tin must be added as a Corridor model.

12d Model automatically works out where these services are in the road corridor and projects them onto the section along the primary string.

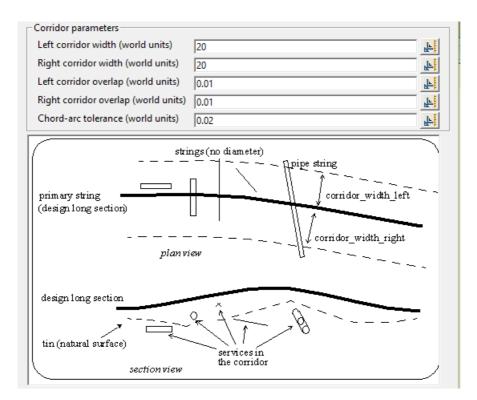
If you have a Vertical Exaggeration on the view other than 1, the pipe will appear as an ellipse rather than a circle.

Note that more of the pipe is displayed than where it cuts the primary string because we have a wide corridor set for Section view **LONG** so all of the pipe in the corridor is projected onto the primary string.

In fact, the string only has to be in the corridor and does not even have to cross the primary string.

This is very useful for finding strings that may not actually cross the primary string but would still be a problem if there were close by.

The corridor width is set in the node Corridors and is currently 20 world units left and right.

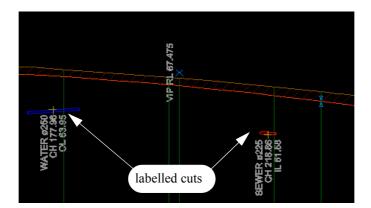


This means that any string in the corridor 20 world units to the left and the right of the alignment will be projected back onto the long section and displayed.

 \geq

17.14.1.4 Cuts - Automatic Labelling of Crossing Services on Long Sections

In the long section plot you will notice that services were labelled wherever the services crossed the profiled string, which in our case the road centreline.



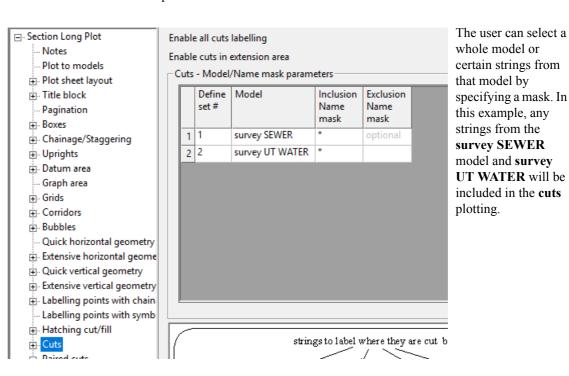
The models that contained the services were:

survey SEWER survey UT WATER

We will now look at what plot parameters control the labelling of these services.

There are parameters to define which models contain the strings are checked for cuts with the primary string and also Masks (optionally using wild cards) that can be used in a match on the string name so that only certain strings in the models are labelled.

To view the parameters that control the labelling of the crossing services, go to the **Cuts** section of the **Long Plot and PPF editor**, or click on **FInd** and select **Cuts annotation** from the pop-up list.



The node Cuts defines multiple sets of model/mask combinations.

The children under the **Cuts** node relate to how the **Chainage**, **Heights**, **Diameters**, **Labels** and **Symbols** information is placed on the plot when a cut is found for a string in a particular selection set.

- Cuts - Chainage parameters -

	Use set #	Position	X (mm)	Y (mm)	Angle (dms)	Colour	Size (mm)	Textstyle	Pre-text	Post-text	Justification	Decimals
1	1	above cut string - "cuts_chaina	ae arid'	r ²	90	ppf text small	2.5	optional	СН	optional	middle-right	-2
2	2	above cut string height value		-2	90	ppf text small	2.5		СН		middle-right	-2

- Cuts - Height parameters ----

Γ	Use set #	Mode	Position	X (mm)	Y (mm)	Angle (dms)	Colour	Size (mm)	Textstyle	Pre-text	Post-text	Justification	Decimals
1	1	use height of cut point	above cut string height value	3.5	-2	90	ppf text small	2.5	optional	IL	optional	middle-right	-2
2	2	use height of cut point	above cut string height value	3.5	-2	90	ppf text small	2.5		OL		middle-right	-2

Cuts - Diameter parameters —

Γ	Use set #	Mode	Position	X (mm)	Y (mm)	Angle (dms)	Colour	Size (mm)	Textstyle	Pre-text	Post-text	Justification	Factor	Decimals
1	1	option	above cut string height value	-3.5	-2	90	ppf text small	2.5	optional	SEWER ø	optional	middle-right	1000	0
2	2		above cut string height value	-3.5	-2	90	ppf text small	2.5		WATER ø		middle-right	1000	0

- Cuts - Symbol parameters -

ſ		Use set #	Mode	Symbol	Position	X (mm)	Y (mm)	Angle (dms)	Colour	Size (mm)
	1	1	cross (0)	optional	above cut string height value	option	option	0	ppf services	1.5
	2	2	cross (0)		above cut string height value			0	ppf services	1.5

Again *12d Model* automatically works out where these services cross the road centreline (in plan) and if there is a cross then labels it appropriately.

Important Note

The **Cuts** node only controls the **labelling** of a cut. The fact that the pipe is drawn is because it is in a **Corridor** model. So a cut can be labelled without the pipe being drawn.

17.14.1.5 Adding a Plan Plot to the Long Section

 \leq

 \sim

 \sim

You will notice that there was a *Plan* drawing on the top of the Long Section plot. The parameters to add the *Plan* plot are set in the **Plan Plotting** node near the bottom of the **Section Long Plot** tree.

📦 Section Long Plot PPF Editor	🗊 Section Long Plot PPF Editor - 🗆 🗙									
Plot parameter file C:\12d\14	.00\training\design\getting started basic\longse	ction_intro.lplotppf Read Write								
 Section Long Plot Notes Plot to models Plot sheet layout Title block Pagination Boxes Chainage/Staggering Uprights Datum area Graph area Grids Corridors Bubbles Quick horizontal geom Extensive horizontal ge Quick vertical geometr Extensive vertical geom Labelling points with cl Labelling points with sy Hatching cut/fill Cuts Paired cuts Primary string name lal Scale labelling Plan Plotting PPF's to include 	Plan parameters Use plan plotting Left margin (mm) Right margin (mm) Bottom margin (mm) Gap from left margin to start chainage (mm) Draw border around plan plot Border colour Symbol for start chainage Symbol for end chainage Symbol size Symbol size Symbol colour View to plot Notice that Use plan plot View to plot Notice that Use plan plot View to plot field is set to plan plot on the top of our models on Plan view 1.	-								
Plot Calc Num of Pages Find Finish Help										

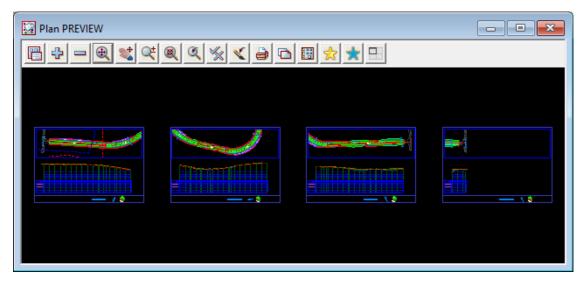
17.14.1.6 Plotting all the Sheets to One Model

Rather than plotting the long section sheets to separate models, to work with some CAD systems it is easier to have all the sheets plotted to the one model.

There are parameters to do this and they set in the **Plot to models** node near the top of the **Section Long Plot** tree. The **Mode** in **Translate and merge plot models** is currently set to

Section Long Plot	Options for plotting to m	nodels				
Notes	Clean plot models beforehand always clean					
Plot to models	Translate and merge p					
Plot sheet layout	Mode					
Title block	Mode	row-wise translation	Calent Chaine			
Pagination	Spacing (mm)	1000	Select Choice ×			
	Origin X (mm)		do not translate or merge			
🚊 Chainage/Staggering	Origin Y (mm)					
Uprights	Chight r (rinn)	ļ	column-wise translation			
Datum area	Merge					
Graph area						

By changing this to **row-wise translation**, all the plot sheets will go to the one model with a spacing between them of **1000 mm**.



Note that this parameter will only take affect when the **Plotter type** is model.

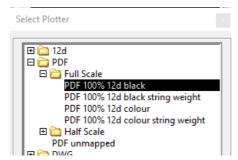
Also note that in the **Plot to models** node, there is also a field **Clean plot models beforehand** which is set to **always clean**. That is why each time you plot to a model, the original plot data in the model is first cleaned out.

The other choices for are Clean plot models beforehand are:

Select Choice x
do not clean
prompt for clean
always clean

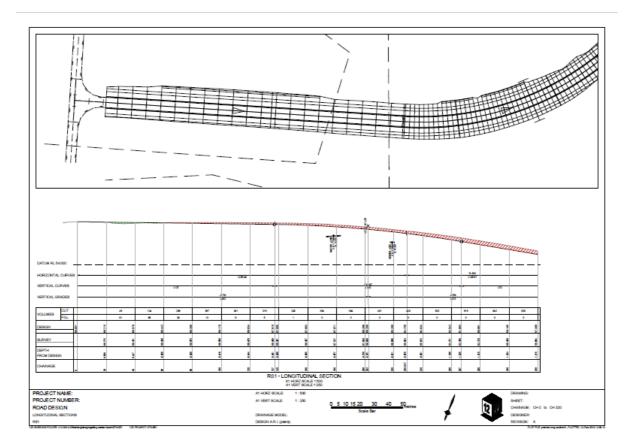
17.14.1.7 Plotting the Long Section as a Black and White PDF

To see this plot as a black and white PDF, click on the **Section Long Plot** node to go back to the top of the tree and for **Plotter type**, select *PDF 100% 12d black*.



Then click on **Plot** to generate four pages of pdfs.

The first page looks like



To go back to plotting to a model again, simply reselect model for the Plotter type.

2-2-2

17.14.2 Writing Out a New Long Section PPF

At any stage of the editing process, the user can write a PPF file in the project with all the information that the **Section Long Plot PPF Editor** panel contains so that it can be read in again at a later time. This is helpful if you want to close the **Long plot and PPF editor** panel but want to save the changes.

To write a new parameter file to project:

Click LB on the **Plot parameter file** folder icon and select **[Browse]**. This will open the folder **STAGE_1.project**.

Select a file to open	Select a file to open X										
\leftarrow \rightarrow \checkmark \uparrow \square \ll 12d \rightarrow	14.00 > training > design > getting started	l basic > STAGE1 > STA	GE1.project v さ	Search STAGE1.project	م ر						
Organize 👻 New folder											
A Name	A Date modified	Type o items match your search	Size h.								
0 items				21 (41.1.1.0)							
File name:	TRAINING LONG SECTION		~	Files (*.lplotppf) Open	Cancel						

Type **TRAINING LONG SECTION** into the **File name** field of the Microsoft **Select a file to open** dialogue and then click on **Open**.

Plot parameter file	etting started basic\STAGE1\STAGE1.project\TRAINING LONG SECTION.lplotppf	🗀 Read Write
) 3	

Then press the Write button at the top of the Section Long Plot PPF Editor panel.

To read an existing PPF file in the project, clicking on the folder icon for the **Plot Parameter File** field and the **Folder *.lplotppf** choice panel will list them

Folder *.lplotppf	×						
TRAINING LONG SECTION.lplotppf							
<	>						
Select							
[Lib]							
[User Lib]							
[Browse]							
[Browse reset]							
[Browse 12d Synergy]							
[Relative]							
[Unicode format]							
[Ansi format] (System codepage)							
[UTF-8 format] (System codepage)							
[Explore]							
[Delete file]							
Email]							

Double click on the file name to select it and **Read** button. This loads the parameters into the grid.

17.14.3 Changing to a Different Long Plot PPF File

We have generated a set of long section plots using one layout but often another client wants something completely different. However to change layouts you simply change the lplot ppf file.

For example, if this time is the **Plot parameter file** box we select the file

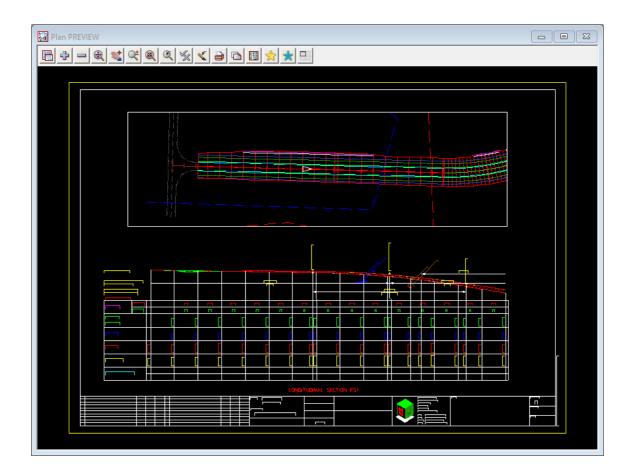
C:\12d\14.00\Training\design\getting started basic\Long Sections.lplotppf.

and then click LB on Read. Then for View select LONG.

Check that the Plotter type is set to model and Digits in plot file number is 2.

Section Long Plot PP	F Editor		– 🗆 X
Plot parameter file C	:\12d\14.00\training\design\ge	tting started basic\Long Sections.lplotppf	C Read Write
Section Long Plot	─ View to load details from —		
Notes	View	LONG	
Plot to models		LONG	
	Global variables		
	Text style	ISO	Т
- Pagination	Plot symbols		
Boxes	Section parameters		
Chainage/Stage	Name of string to profile	ALIGNMENT->RS1	N
⊕ Uprights ⊕ Datum area		ALIGNIVIENT->RST	5
Graph area	Model of strings to profile		
Grids	Horizontal scale	500	<u>F</u>
	Vertical exaggeration	2	LE I
⊕ Bubbles	Start chainage		
Quick horizonta	End chainage		<u>F</u>
Extensive horize	Sheet size setup	,	
Quick vertical g	Sheet size wd ht (mm)		
Extensive vertication	Sheet size walnt (mm)	A1	
Labelling points Labelling points	Plotter parameters		
Hatching cut/fi	Plotter type	model	a
- Cuts	Plot file stem	preview long section	<u>C</u>
Paired cuts	Digits in plot file number	2	123
Primary string r	- Chainago rango		
🕀 Scale labelling	Chainage range	.,	_
Plan Plotting	Use HG and VG to determin		
PPF's to include	min/max chainage method		
	Use drawing number as plot f	ile number	Г
	Calculate number of pages		Г
< >			
plotter ok			
Plot	Calc Num of Pages	Find Finish	Help

Then click on **Plot** and the plot displayed in **Plan** view *Preview* is:



17.14.4 Advanced - Setting Up a More Comprehensive Plan View to Plot

We have kept the data on Plan view 1 fairly simple but in this section we will go through the processes that you would normally do to have a more realistic plan section of the plot.

First we will create a Supertin of the tins **GROUND** and **DESIGN**. A Supertin dynamically combines two or more tins. We will use the Supertin to display fast contours for the design combined with the ground.

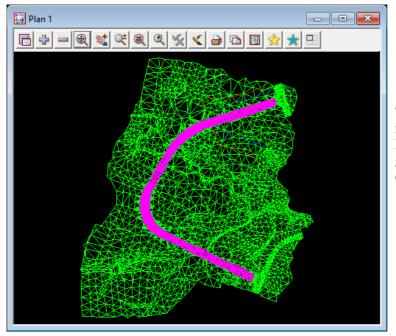
To create a Supertin, select the option

Tins =>Create =>Supertin

	ŋ	Create Su	per Tin	_		\times	
	Sup	er tin	SUPER D	ESIGN			Type in SUPER DESIGN for the Super
İ	Tin colour orange					tin field and if you the press <enter> the</enter>	
	Tin	style	1			$\overline{\mathbf{w}}$	Model for tin will be automatically filled in with tin SUPER DESIGN .
	Mo	del for tin	tin SUPER	R DESIGN			
	Exa	ct calculati	ons			\checkmark	Fill in the other panel fields as shown.
		Tin	Mode	Active		4	Aside: if Mode and Active are left blank
	1	GROUND	replace	yes		<	then they will default to replace and yes respectively.
	2	DESIGN	replace	yes			r
						× (1)	
	-					<u> </u>	
	ch	oice ok					
		Create	<u> </u>	Finish	Help		Click LB on Create.
I						//	

The Super tin is then created and the **Edit Super Tin** panel replaces the **Create Super Tin** panel in case you want to make any further changes. Click on **Finish** to remove the **Edit Super Tin** panel.

Add the model tin SUPER DESIGN to Plan view 1.



The Super tin will be magenta where the tin DESIGN exists and green elsewhere where ever tin GOUND exists.

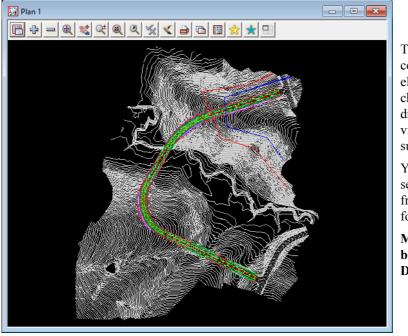
On the View menu for Plan view 1, select *Settings =>Tins =>Contours*

🗊 Tin Draw	v Contours for View —	×
View	1	
Draw triangle	es contours	
Cont inc	0.25	F
Cont ref	0	F
Cont colour	shade 16	
Bold inc	1	F
Bold colour	shade 32	
Se	t Finish Help	

Fill in the panel fields as shown

Aside: View is be automatically filled in as 1 because the option was selected from view 1.

Click LB on Set.



The Super tin is covering everything else so we need to change the model drawing order on the view to put the supertin at the back.

You can do this by selecting the option from the View menu for Plan view 1,

Models =>Models to back => tin SUPER DESIGN

We will also give the Super Alignent **RS1** a better style for plotting.

To do this press F6 to bring up the **Edit String** panel and then select **RS1**. Note - it is probably easiest to pick **RS1** from the Section view LONG where it is being profiled.

Edit SA ALIGNMENT->RS1				
🕼 🕂 🛴 🗐 🖉 🔪 🕼	ļ	He₁	?	✓.

Click on the **Properties** icon to bring up the **Super Alignment Properties** panel

📦 Super Alignment Prop	perties		×
Basic General General Ghainage Interval Label Transition Closure Sync IP defaults Advanced Start End Design Profiles Equality Pipe/culvert	Label style Major interval Minor interval Reference chainage Special chainage file For Label style, select DES 100 for Major interval and Then click Set.		Select Choice X default no labels DESIGN LHS DESIGN RHS DESIGN PLAIN LHS DESIGN PLAIN RHS DESIGN PLAIN RHS KERBS RHS RAIL LHS RAIL RHS TPS NO TEXT FULL Pixels 1 FULL Pixels 2 FULL Pixels 3 full horizontal vertical
Set	Same as Finis	h Help	

If the text is still toggled off in Plan View 1 then toggle Text back on.

Finally we'll add the models **survey VEGETATION** and **survey SURFACE** but take off the model **CROSS SECTIONS RS1**.

We now have eight models on the view but the important information is not necessarily visible because other data may be written on top of it. Although we could move various model to the back or to the front in the drawing order, the quickest way to prioritise the drawing order is to use the Plan view 1 View Menu option

View Menu: Models =>Model order

This option allows you to move models up and down in the **Visibility Viewing** order, and also remove models from the view.

ti j	Model Order "1"	_		×
1 2 3	Model ALIGNMENT DESIGN RS1 survey SURFACE			
4 5 6 7	survey UT WATER survey SEWER survey ROAD survey VEGETATION			
8	tin SUPER DESIGN			
	to update view			v
0	Update	Finisł	١	

To move models up or down, highlight the model in he list and then click on the Up arrow or the Down arrow.

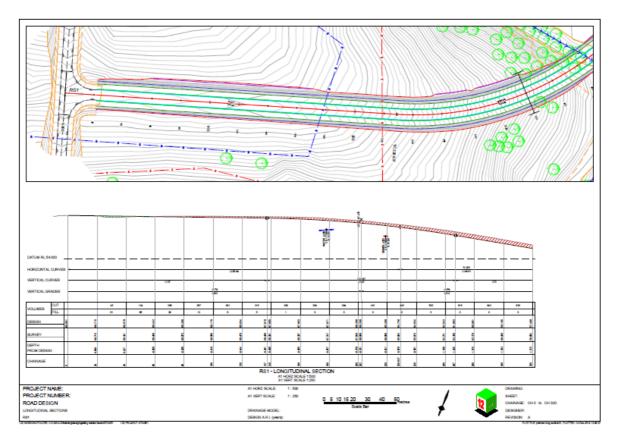
This is a Model Visibility order so the model ALIGNMENT is to always visible and hence is drawn last.

So the drawing order is for tin SUPER DESIGN to be drawn first, then survey VEG TREE, then survey ROAD CROWN and so on up the list until ALIGNMENT is drawn last.

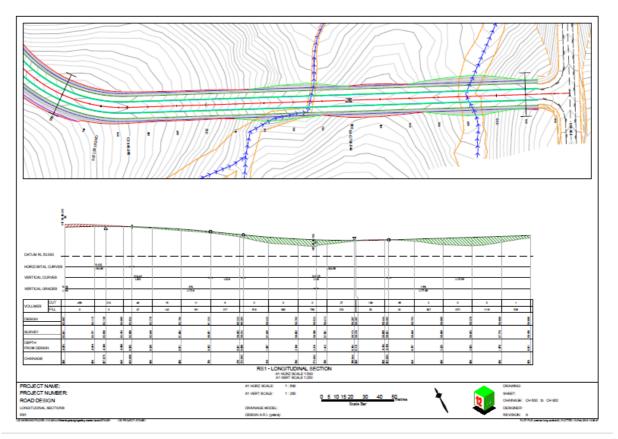
Move the models up and down on your list until you have the order shown.

Now in the Section Long Plot PPF Editor panel select and read in the Plot parameter file TRAINING LONG PLOT.lplotppf that we just wrote out.

Section Long Plot	View to load details from			Select view
Notes	View	hour		Server
Plot to models	view	LONG		LONG
Plot sheet layout	Global variables			
	Text style	Arial	T	
- Pagination	Plot symbols			
. Boxes		1	_	
🕂 Chainage/Staggering	Section parameters			
🗄 Uprights	Name of string to profile	ALIGNMENT->RS1	R	
⊕ Datum area	Model of strings to profile			
Graph area	Horizontal scale	500	F	
⊕ Grids	Vertical exaggeration	2	F	
⊕ · Corridors ⊕ · Bubbles	Start chainage			
Quick horizontal geometr	_		<u></u>	
Extensive horizontal geometry	End chainage		<mark>بلا</mark>	
Quick vertical geometry	Sheet size setup			
Extensive vertical geometr	Sheet size wd ht (mm)	A1		
Labelling points with chai	Plotter parameters	,		
- Labelling points with sym	Plotter type			Change the
Hatching cut/fill		PDF 100% 12d black		U U
⊕ Cuts	Plot file stem	preview long section		Plotter type to
Paired cuts	Digits in plot file number	2	123	PDF 100% 12
- Primary string name label	Chainage range			colour.
Scale labelling	Use HG and VG to determin	ne min/may chainage		conoun
Plan Plotting PPF's to include	min/max chainage method	-		
	Use drawing number as plot f	ile number		
	Calculate number of pages			Click on Plot
				generate the fo
				0
>				long section p



The first and third of the four pages of long section plots are:



Notice how the North Arrow in the Title Block has automatically rotated with the Plan Section of the Plot.

 \sim

17.15 Plotting Sheets of Cross Sections

In your Section view **CROSS**, profile any valid cross section from the model of cross sections called **CROSS SECTIONS RS1**. That is, from the View Title Area for Section view CROSS, click LB on the **Profile** button and click LB on any cyan cross section string you can see in any view. Confirm the selection with MB.

Also add the model **tin GROUND, survey SEWER** and **survey UT WATER** to Section view CROSS. Turn off any other models

Also make sure that the vertical exaggeration of Section view CROSS is set to **2**. The large range of cut and fill in the training data files will reduce the number of sections per sheet if you have the vertical exaggeration set any larger than 2.

To run the Section X Plot PPF Editor, from the View Button Area for Section view CROSS click LB on the Printer Icon and select X plot

View Plotting "CROSS" ×	
Plot Long plot X plot Drainage/Sewer Melbourne Water Pipeline	Select X plot

Alternatively you can click on the option **Plot =>Plot and PPF editors =>Cross Sections**.

Section X Plot PPF Editor			- · ×	In the Plot parameter file
Plot parameter file C:\12d\14.0	0\training\design\getting sta	ted basic\\\xsection_intro.xplotppf	Colder Aveland	box located at
Section X Plot Section X Plot Plot to models Plot parameters Section filtering tara X sections to plot Tara Sections to plot Tara Sections to plot Tara Sections to plot Tara Sections to plot Tara Sections to plot Sections to plot Sections to plot Sections to plot Section points Section	View to load details from View Global variables Text style Plot symbols Graph area width Horizontal scale Vertical exaggeration Primary model x-section Model of xsec to plot Start chainage End chainage	[CROSS [ISO [Z50 [2 [Z to plot [CROSS SECTIONS RS1	Folder * xplotppf	the top of the
Offsets Heights Labels Symbols Hatching cut/fill Cut Fill Cut/Fill area labels Cuts	New sheet for each x se Boxes/Centre line Label type Draw and label the prim Sort sections Sheet size setup Sheet size wd ht (mm)	Boxes	[Browse 12d Synergy] [Relative] [Unicode format] [Ansi format] [UTF-8 format] (System codepage) [UTF-8 format] (System codepage) [Explore] [Delete file] [Email]	
Cuts Offsets Offs	Plotter parameters Plotter type Plot file stem Digits in plot file number Use drawing number as pl Calculate number of page	model preview cross section r t file number		
lotter ok Plot	Calc Num of Pages	Find Finish	Help	

Browse to the folder C:\12d\14.00\Training\design\getting started basic and select the file xsection_intro.lplotppf. Click LB on Read

Select the Section view CROSS from which the plot is to be generated from by clicking LB on the **View** icon button adjacent to the **View to load details from** box near the top of the panel. and select **CROSS**.

Note: If a value is typed then the user must then press the <Enter> key to accept the view.

Go to the **Title block >User title info** node by navigating the tree control as described previously for long sections and fill in the **Value** fields for **ROAD DESIGN** for **Main Title**, **RS1** for **Sub title2** and **A** for **Revision**.

,	0\training\design\getting sta	rted basic\\\xsection_intro.xplotppf	🔁 Read Write
Section X Plot	User title block paramet	ers	
Notes	Title file	\$LIB\12d_title_block_A1.tbf	P
Plot to models	Name	Value	
Plot parameters X section filtering	1 Main Title	ROAD DESIGN	
Extra X sections to plot	2 Sub title1	CROSS SECTIONS	
□ Plot sheet layout	3 Sub title2	RS1	
Margins	4 Drawing Number		
Sub plot gaps	5 Sheet		
⊡ Title block	6 Revision	A	
 Symbols Boxes/Centreline labels Graph area Corridors Grades X-section points Hatching cut/fill Cut/Fill area labels Grids Paired cuts Paired points Scale labelling PDF's to include 			
	Time format	%d-%b-%Y %H:%M:%S	ав
	Chart and a sumble of	1	123
	Start page number		
	Start drawing number	1	123
		1.	

At any stage of the editing process, the user can write a X Plot PPF file that can be read into a panel at a later time. This is helpful if you want to close the **Section X Plot PPF Editor** panel but want to save the changes. Simply type a new file name into the **Plot Parameter File box** at the top of the **Section X plot PPF editor** and press the enter key.

Write
wince

This assigns the relevant file extension. Then press the Write button at the top of the panel.

To read an existing PPF file, the user can choose the file from the **Plot Parameter File** box, then press the **Read** button. This loads any existing parameters into the grid.

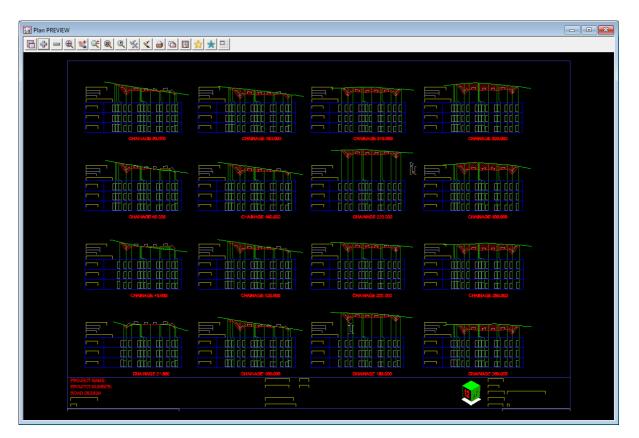
To generate a plot, return to the front screen and check that the **Plotter type** is **model** then press the **Plot** button at the bottom of the panel.

Plotter parameters			
Plotter type	model	9	
Plot file stem	preview cross section	\bigcirc	
Digits in plot file number	2	123	

12d Model calculates that there needs to be multiple sheets to complete the job.

With the supplied **Plot file stem** of **preview cross section** and **Digits in plot file number** of **2**, *12d Model* will create three sheets and the models **preview cross section01**, **preview cross section02** and **preview cross section03**.

In Plan view **PREVIEW**, remove all models on the view and then add on the model **preview cross section01**.



If you zoom in and pan around the plot you will notice that *12d Model* starts each sheet by assembling cross sections in the **bottom left corner** and working **upwards**. When it can no longer fit more sections in that column, it will move to the right and, starting at the bottom of the sheet, work upwards again. When it fills a sheet, it will automatically go to the next sheet.

All cross sections are presented in increasing chainage order and the **Chainage** of the x section is shown underneath the plot of each x section.

			1 in to	th 2	/2.5%	Z	-3%	6	/_3%/	2	2.5%	I In	S.	
	Centreline Da X = 42817.498 Y = 37389.772 Z = 67.071 DATUM RL 6			250 10	OL 64.02M									() Z
	DESIGN	67.962	66.163	67.163	67.076	66.926	66.966	67.071	66.966	67.076	67.163	66.163	67.267	I
:	SURVEY	67.962	67.903	67.867	67.811	67.808	67.801	67.747	67.664	67.644	67.486	67.366	67.267	ę
	OFFSET	-12.298	-9.600	-7.600	-4.100	-3.950	-3.500	0.000	3.500	4.100	7.600	9.600	11.255	(

Note the annotation in the boxes area, the labelling of the datum, the X,Y, Z of the centreline, the labelling of the grades on the x section, the hatching between the design and the ground and the labelling of the water string where it crosses the road cross section.

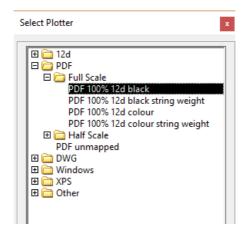
Finally, **Zoom** in at the right hand side of the base of the sheet and observe the Title block text. The start and end chainages for the sheet and automatically calculated for inclusion in the title block.

Plan F	REVIE	w													
B +		Ð.	*		₹ <u>%</u> ₹ e			* *	-			_			
63.698	63.535	63.635	61.635	62.635	62.547	62.397	62.437	62.542	62.437	62.547	62.635	61.635	63.409		
63.698	63.708	63.714	63.719	63.721	63.726	63.726	63.727	63.731	63.717	63.696	63.573	63.502	63.409		
-13.846	-13.600	-12.600	-9.600	-7.600	-4.100	-3.950	-3.500	0.000	3.500	4.100	7.600	9.600	12.261		
	CHAINAGE 260.000														
	DRAWING:														
								S	HEET	Γ:					
				12	Å			С	HAIN	A	GE: (СН	21.80	60	to CH 320.000
								D	ESIG	N	ER:				
					Ţ			R	EVIS	0	N: /	4			
											PLOT	FILI	E: previ	ew (cross section1, PLOTTED: 13-Feb-2019 16:11:16

The other sheets will contain similar sections.

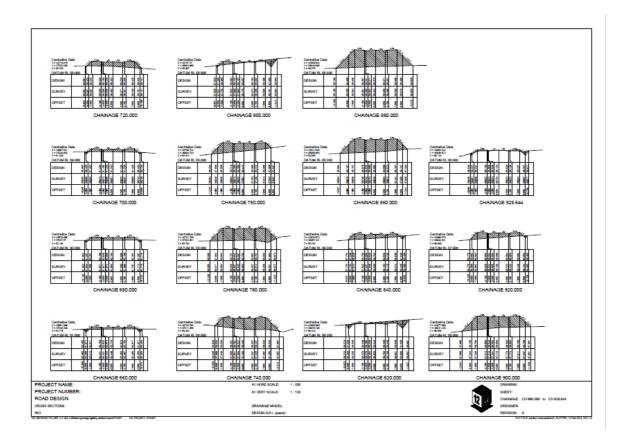
17.15.1 Plotting the X Sections as a Black and White PDF

To see this plot as a black and white PDF, click on the **Section Long Plot** node to go back to the top of the tree and for **Plotter type**, select *PDF Black*.



Then click on **Plot** to generate three pages of pdfs.

The first page looks like

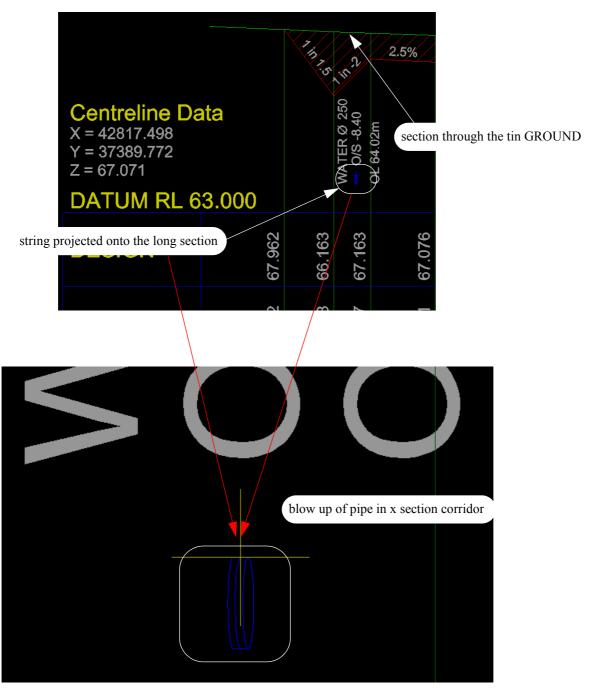


To go back to plotting to a model again, simply reselect model for the Plotter type.

17.15.2 Adding Tins and Services to the Cross Section Plot

When *12d Model* creates x section plot, it draws the section of each of the string in the model of x sections (the primary strings) but for each x section, it can also draw sections through tins and draw the projection of strings that are in the road corridor onto the x section.

For example, in the x section plots you will notice a section through the tin GROUND and that services appeared on the x section plot wherever the services were in the x section corridor.

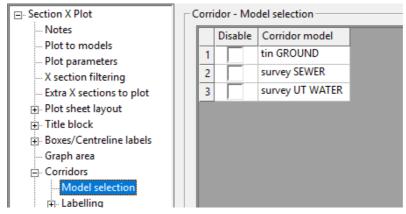


The models containing the tins to section through, and strings in the corridor to project onto the long section are given in the node

Corridor > Model selection

The models in the **Corridor** >**Model selection** grid are automatically taken from the Section view entered into the **View** field. So in our job, the models **tin GROUND**, **survey SEWER** and **survUT WATER** were on **Section** view **CROSS**. and so they were automatically added as Corridor models.

This list of Corridor models can be edited and added to and/or have entries deleted.



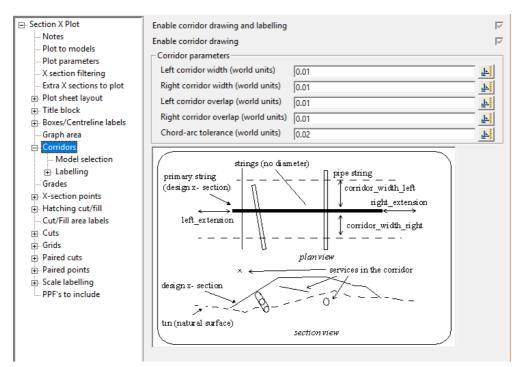
Note: for a tin to be sectioned through, a model containing the tin must be added as a Corridor model.

12d Model automatically works out where these services are in the road corridor and projects them onto the section along the primary string.

If you have a Vertical Exaggeration on the view other than 1, the pipe will appear as an ellipse rather than a circle.

Note that more of the pipe is displayed than where it cuts the primary string but much less so than in the Long Section plots (see <u>17.14.1.3 Adding Tins and Services to the Long Section Plot on page 253.</u>).

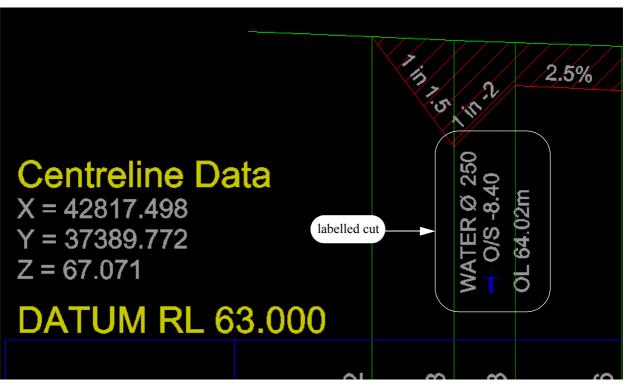
This is because the corridor is set to 20 world units left and right in the long section but only 0.01 world units left and right for the x section plot.



So only the parts of strings in the corridor 0.01 world units to the left and the right of the x section will be projected back onto the x section and displayed.

Having such differences between the corridors for the long section and x section plots is very useful because the long section will show you that there are problems in a wide corridor, and the x-sections will show you exactly where the problem pipes are in offset and height from the alignment.

17.15.3 Cuts - Automatic Labelling of Crossing Services on Cross SectionsIn the x section plots you will notice that services were labelled wherever the services crossed the x sections.



The models that contained the services were:

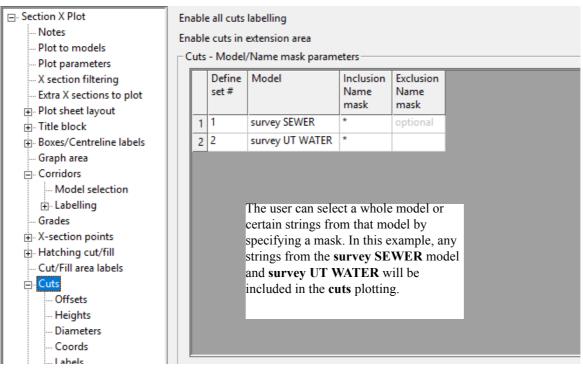
survey SEWER survey UT WATER

We will now look at what plot parameters control the labelling of these services.

As for Long sections, there are parameters to define which models contain the strings are checked for cuts with the x-sections and also Masks (optionally using wild cards) that can be used in a match on the string name so that only certain strings in the models are labelled.

To view the parameters that control the labelling of the crossing services, go to the **Cuts** section of the **Section X Plot and PPF editor**, or click on **FInd** and select **Cuts annotation** from the pop-up list.

The node Cuts defines multiple sets of model/mask combinations.



The children under the **Cuts** node relate to how the **Offset**, **Heights**, **Diameters**, **Labels** and **Symbols** information is placed on the plot when a cut is found for a string in a particular selection set.

Cuts - Offset parameters -

Γ		Use set #	Position	X (mm)	Y (mm)	Angle (dms)	Colour	Size (mm)	Textstyle	Pre-text	Post-text	Justification	Decimals
	1	1	at cut string height	0	2	90	ppf text small	2	Arial	O/S	optional	middle-left	-2
	2	2	at cut string height	0	2	90	ppf text small	2	Arial	O/S		middle-left	-2

-Cuts - Height parameters -

Γ		Use set #	Mode	Position	X (mm)	Y (mm)	Angle (dms)	Colour	Size (mm)	Textstyle	Pre-text	Post-text	Justification	Decimals
Γ	1	1	use height of cut point	at cut string height	5	-2	90	ppf text small	2	Arial	IL	m	bottom-left	-2
	2	2	use height of cut point	at cut string height	5	-2	90	ppf text small	2	Arial	OL	m	bottom-left	-2

Cuts - Diameter parameters

Γ		Use set #	Mode	Position	X (mm)	Y (mm)	Angle (dms)	Colour	Size (mm)	Textstyle	Pre-text	Post-text	Justification	Factor	Decimals
	1	1	option	at cut string height	-2	12	90	ppf text small	2	Arial	optional	optional	bottom-left	1000	0
	2	2		at cut string height	-2	12	90	ppf text small	2	Arial			bottom-left	1000	0

- Cuts - Symbol parameters

	Use set #	Mode	Symbol	Position	X (mm)	Y (mm)	Angle (dms)	Colour	Size (mm)
1	1	cross (0)	optional	at cut string height	0	0	0	ppf services	1.5
2	2	cross (0)		at cut string height	0	0	0	ppf services	1.5

Again *12d Model* automatically works out where these services cross the x section (in plan) and if there is a cross then labels it appropriately.

Important Note

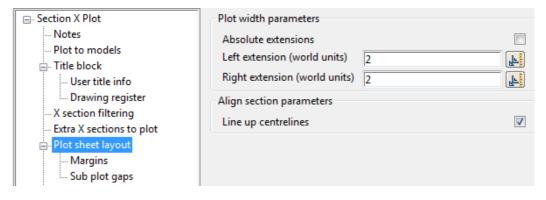
The **Cuts** node only controls the **labelling** of a cut. The fact that the pipe is drawn is because it is in a **Corridor** model. So a cut can be labelled without the pipe being drawn.

17.15.4 Extending the Natural Surface Beyond the Cross Section

By default the plot of a x section only goes from the beginning of the x section on the left to the end of the cross section on the right.

It is possible to vary this in two ways.

On the Plot sheet layout node are the Plot width parameters.



If **Absolute extension** is **not ticked**, the width of the section is extended by **Left extension** units to the left of the beginning of the x section and **Right extension** units to the right of the end of the x section. The section through any tins is and services is done with respect to the extended section as well as cuts. This is very useful to see what the terrain and services are like outside the width of the x sections.

stensions of 2		111.1.51	111.2	<u>/2.5%</u> /	2	-39	6	<u></u>	4	2.5%	In.	NIL 2	
Centreline [X = 42817.498 Y = 37389.772 Z = 67.071 DATUM RL			250 10	0L 64.02m				right	t ex	ctensic	ons c	of 2	
DESIGN	67.962	66.163	67.163	67.076	66.926	66.966	67.071	66.966	67.076	67.163	66.163	67.267	
SURVEY	67.962	67.903	67.867	67.811	67.808	67.801	67.747	67.664	67.644	67.486	67.366	67.267	
OFFSET	-12.298	-9.600	-7.600	-4.100	-3.950	-3.500	0.000	3.500	4.100	7.600	9.600	11.255	

If you were to set the LHS extension to 30 world units, you get extremely wide of x section plots.

ROJECT NUMBER: A1 VERT SCALE: 1:125 ROAD DESIGN ROSS SECTIONS DRAINAGE MODEL:			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
DESIGN Image: Section	X = 42797.985 Y = 37363.422	11/1241/1417/2011	
DESIGN 8 <td>DATUM RL 64.500</td> <td></td> <td>Centreline Data</td>	DATUM RL 64.500		Centreline Data
SURVEY S <td>DESIGN</td> <td>6 200 6 201 6 20 7 20 7 20 7 20 7 20 7 20 7 20 7 20</td> <td>Y = 37362.551 Z = 62.539</td>	DESIGN	6 200 6 201 6 20 7 20 7 20 7 20 7 20 7 20 7 20 7 20	Y = 37362.551 Z = 62.539
Of IGET IIII IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII	SURVEY	<u>5 5 5 5 5 5 8 8 8</u>	
Oertreline Data Oertreline Data X - 47016 976 X - 47016 976 Y - 3703 400 X - 47016 976 Design X - 47016 976 SURVEY X - 47016 976 Design X - 47016 976 SURVEY X - 47016 976 Design X - 47016 976 ROJECT NAME: X - 47016 976	OFFSET	-1248 -2500	SURVEY
DATUM RL 63.000 Image: Constraint of the state of the st		CHAINAGE 200	OFFSET
Bill Bill	X = 42816.976 Y = 37389.603 Z = 67.067	144 144 144 144 144 144 144 144	X • 42760.023 Y • 37370.743 Z • 64.031
SURVEY 8 8 8 6 6 6 8 9 <th< td=""><td>DESIGN</td><td>6 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1</td><td>DESIGN</td></th<>	DESIGN	6 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	DESIGN
Image: Section section Image: Section section Image: Section section section section Image: Section sec	SURVEY	65003 67001 67002 67702 67702 67702 67702 67204 67204 67204	SURVEY
PROJECT NAME: A1 HORZ SCALE: 1:250 PROJECT NUMBER: A1 VERT SCALE: 1:125 COAD DESIGN ROSS SECTIONS DRAINAGE MODEL:	OFFSET	- 12 20 - 4 60 - 4 6	OFFSET
ROJECT NUMBER: A1 VERT SCALE: 1:125 ROAD DESIGN ROSS SECTIONS DRAINAGE MODEL:		CHAINAGE 180	
ROAD DESIGN Ross sections DRAINAGE MODEL:	PROJECT NAME:		A1 HORZ SCALE: 1:250
ROAD DESIGN Ross sections DRAINAGE MODEL:			A1 VERTISCALE: 1:125
	ROAD DESIGN		ATTENTOURCE. 1,120
S1 DESIGN A.R.I. (years):	ROSS SECTIONS		DRAINAGE MODEL:
	IS1		DESIGN A.R.I. (years):

If **Absolute extension** is **ticked**, the width of the section goes from **Left extension** units to the left of the 0 offset (where the centreline is) to **Right extension** units to the right of the 0 offset.

For example, with **Absolute extension ticked** and a left and right extension of 5, the x section plots would look like:

Centreline Data X = 42816.976 Y = 37389.603 Z = 67.067			-3%	/-3%/	4]
DATUM RL 66.000					5	_
DESIGN	67.072	66.962	67.067	66.962	67.072	
SURVEY	67.792	67.782	67.730	67.644	67.624	
OFFSET	-4.100	-3.500	0.000	3.500	4.100	
	CL				18	

 \sim

CHAINAGE 180

17.16 Plan Plotting Using Plot Frames

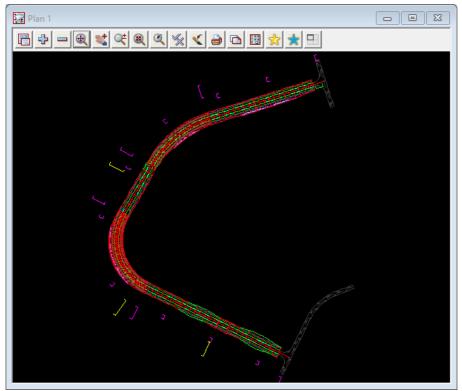
Plot frames are a set of tools within *12d Model* that permit a series of plan plots to be readily generated and regenerated as required. The plot frames are superimposed over data in a view and the various frames plotted. All plots are clipped to size by the plot frames and will contain only the data that is on display in the plan view being processed. The user decides to plot one or more frames individually or plot a complete set.

The quickest method for creating a plot with multiple plan views on it is by using the Plot Sheet and that will be discussed in a following section (See 17.17 Multi Page plot on page 297). The Plot Sheet does create Plot Frames so it useful to work through this section first.

We now need to assemble the data we want to plot in a view. We will use view Plan view 1 for this purpose. Make sure that the following models are turned on in view Plan view.

E 😻 👱	
[🔍 Aa Ab
ALIGNMENT	
CROSS SECTIONS RS1	
DESIGN RS1	
survey ROAD	

Your view 'Plan 1' should look as follows.



We want to create plot frames that encompass the various roads in the view. We will probably need more than one plot frame. In our case, each plot frame will represent an A1 sheet.

17.16.1 Creating Plot Frames

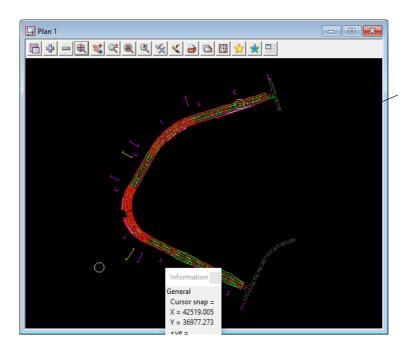
We will create our first plot frame.

User defined plot frames can be placed over the data in the view. These frames show both the sheet size and plot area borders.

From the *Plot Frames* menu **Plot =>Plot frames=>Create**

Navigate to the folder C:\12d\14.00\Training\design\getting started basic and choose the title file Plan Plot.tbf and the panel will be filled out as follows:

📦 New Plot Frame Cre	ate — 🗆 🖸	×			
Title file Plotting Margin Name Model Colour Scale 1 : Sheet size wd ht (mm)	pfa1survey red 1000		Plotting Margin Left margin (mm) Right margin (mm) Bottom margin (mm) Top margin (mm)	31.3633 31.3631 70.9964 31.1603	
Rotation angle Origin Draw viewport border Draw Frame border	0°				
File < C:\12d\14.00\trai	ning\design\getting starte Finish Help	ed b	Click LB on the Origi	n icon	



Select a point in the bottom left of the view as shown by the yellow circle.

Confirm the selection with MB. The X and Y coordinates should appear in the field.

Then select the **Create** button.

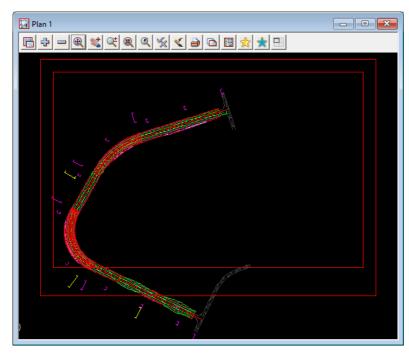
12d will transform the panel into the **New Plot Frame Edit** panel so that you can make edits to the plot frame if there is an error.

📦 New Plot Frame Edit	— □	×	
Title file	C:\12d\14.00\training\de	s 🗀	You v
Plotting Margin			very s
Name	pfa1survey	N	The n
Model	pfa1survey		butto existi
Colour	red		••••••
Scale 1 :	1000	F	
Sheet size wd ht (mm)	A1		
Rotation angle	0°	4	
Origin	42519.0054 36977.2729	4	
Draw viewport border			
Draw Frame border			
Pick	Set		
Translate Rotate	Finish Hel	p	

You will notice that the Edit panel is very similar to the Create panel.

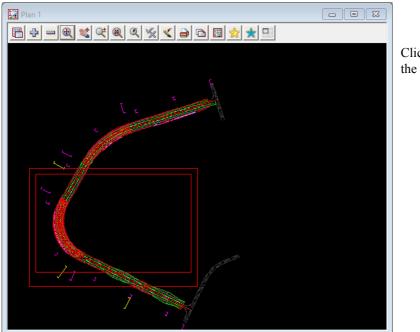
The main difference is that there are buttons to Translate and Rotate an existing plot frame.

To see our plot frame, you need to use the + in the view *Plan 1* to turn on model **pfa1survey**. Do a **Fit** on the view.



Clearly our first guess at the scale is incorrect. We need to scale down our plot frame.

In the **New Plot Frame Edit** panel, opposite the **Scale 1:** field, change the 1000 to **500** and click LB on the **Set** button.

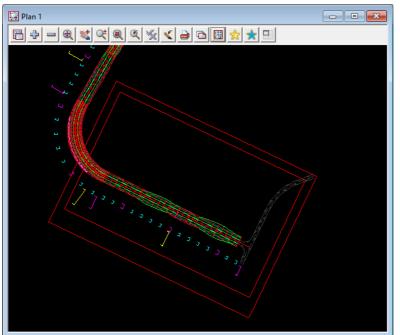


Click LB on **Fit** to fill the view.

In the **Plot Frame Edit** panel, click LB on **Rotate**. Move the cursor into the view *Plan 1* and notice that you can rotate the plot frame about it's insertion point. When you have the cursor positioned appropriately, click LB and MB to confirm the selection.

Similarly, click LB on the **Translate** button and move the plot frame in view *Plan 1*. You will notice that the rotation angle is maintained as you move the cursor. When you have the cursor positioned appropriately, click LB and MB to confirm the selection.

The final position of your plot frame pf1 should look as shown below.



You are trying to arrange the sheet to maximise the amount of information shown on it i.e. minimise the number of sheets.

📦 New Plot Frame Edit	- 🗆 X	
Title file	jetting started basic\Plan Plot.t 📋	
Plotting Margin		
Name	pfa1survey 🔳	Notice that th now have nor
Model	pfa1survey 🛸	That finishes
Colour	red	of our first pl
Scale 1 :	500	
Sheet size wd ht (mm)	A1 🗸	Click LB on S
Rotation angle	334°24'53.48"	
Origin	42542.5679 36966.3389	
Draw viewport border		
Draw Frame border		
	td	
Cursor/Grid position ac		
Pick	Set	
Translate Rotat	te Finish Help	

Notice that the rotation angle and origin now have non-zero values.

That finishes the creation and positioning of our first plot frame.

Click LB on Set and Finish.

We will now create the second plot frame.

Click LB on **Plot =>Plot frames =>Create** again.

📦 New Plot Frame Cre	ate —	×						
Title file	rted basic\Plan Plot.tb	f 问						
Plotting Margin								
Name	pfa1survey2	N						
Model	pfa1survey							
Colour	green							
Scale 1 : 500								
Sheet size wd ht (mm)	A1	~						
Rotation angle	334°24'53.48"	4						
Origin	!542.5679 36966.3389	14						
Draw viewport border								
Draw Frame border								
"pfa1survey->pfa1survey" selected								
Create Same as Finish Help								

The panel will initially come up blank.

Click LB on the **Same as** button, position the cursor near any one of the corners of the *pfa1survey* plot frame and click LB to select it. When it highlights, click MB to confirm the selection.

Change name pfa1survey to **pfa1survey2**

Change the Colour from red to green

Click LB on the Create button.

12d will transform the panel into the New Plot Frame Edit panel

🗊 New Plot Frame Edit	t — 🗆	×
Title file	C:\12d\14.00\training\c	
Plotting Margin		
Name	pfa1survey2	N
Model	pfa1survey	
Colour	green	
Scale 1 :	500	F
Sheet size wd ht (mm)	A1	\checkmark
Rotation angle	334°24'53.48"	4
Origin	42542.5679 36966.338	4
Draw viewport border		
Draw Frame border		
Pick Translate Rotate	Set Finish Help	>

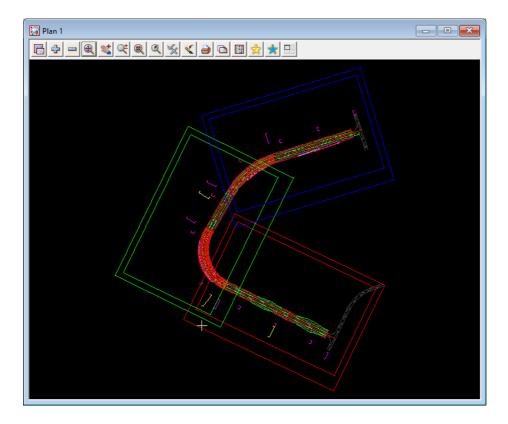
As before, click LB on **Rotate**. Move the cursor into the view *Plan 1* and rotate the plot frame about it's insertion point. When you have the cursor positioned appropriately, click LB and MB to confirm the selection.

Then click LB on the **Translate** button and move the plot frame in view *Plan 1*. You will notice that the rotation angle is maintained as you move the cursor. When you have the cursor positioned appropriately, click LB and MB to confirm the selection.

 $= \not$

Click LB on Set and Finish.

Repeat for the third plot frame using name pfa1survey3 and colour blue



By rotating and translating the position of the third plot frame, make the final result look as shown above.

17.16.2 Using the Plot Frame Editor

If you ever want to make changes to one of your plot frames and the panel is not currently on display, you can use the Plot Frame editor to do this.

Click LB on Plot =>Plot frames=>Editor

The New Plot Frame Edit panel as seen earlier will appear on the screen.

Click LB on Pick and then select the existing plot frame that you wish to edit.

click LB to select it. When it highlights, click MB to confirm the selection.

To shut down the New Plot Frame Edit panel, click LB on Finish.

17.16.3 Create Plots Using Plot Frame PPF Editor

Plotting the contents of a plot frame is done using the **Plot Frame PPF Editor**.

This panel can be brought up in two way:

1. Select the option *Plot =>Plot frames =>Plot*

This then brings up the Plot frame PPF Editor panel.

- or
- 2. Clicking on the Plot icon on the Plan view:



click LB on Plot icon

This brings up the View Plotting menu and then select Plot frames from it.

View Plotting "1" x	
Quick plot Quick sheet plot Multipage plot sheet	LB click on <i>Plot frames</i>
Plot frames Drainage plan	

The Plot frame PPF Editor panel then comes up.

Plot Frame PPF	Editor			- 0	×
Plot parameter file	2			🔁 Read	Write
⊡ Plot Frame Notes	Single plot frame	ame			k
Plot to model ⊕. Title block	els - Model of plo Model of fra				<u> </u>
	View to plot View mode View to plot	View			
	Plan view fa				
	Plotter type Plot file sten Digits in plo	1	21		
		number as plot file n me as (non-model) p			
plotter ok Plot	Calc Num of Pages	Find	Finish	Help	

This panel has a tree structure, much like the Windows explorer type functionality.

A + symbol in the left of the panel indicates that there are levels below. To access lower levels, simply LB click on the + symbol to expand the tree.

Expand the tree so there are no more + symbols and every level is shown.

📦 Plot Frame PPF E	ditor			- 🗆	×
Plot parameter file				C Read	Write
Plot Frame Plot to mode Plot to mode ⊡. Title block User title Drawing r Symbols	els block register View View View Plan Plott Plot Digi	e plot frame frame el of plot frames lel of frames to plot view favourite er parameters file stem is in plot file number rawing number as plo ame name as (non-m		er	
plotter ok Plot	Calc Num of Page	Find	Finish	Help	

To go from one level to another, simply LB click on the text headings on the tree structure.

 \sim

For this example, we want to plot more than one *Plot frame* at once so we will chose the *Model of plot frames* method. If we wanted to plot just a single plot frame, we would select the frame using the *Single plot frame* selection tool.

2-2-2

Click LB on the Plot Frame level.

The Model of frames is *pfa1survey*.

The Plotter type to select is *model*, as we want to inspect the plot before sending it to the actual plotter.

Type in **preview plan** as the plot file stem. The plot stem specified will form the prefix for the plot name. This is important for plotting of a number of plot frames. For this example we have 3 plot frames so the 3 plot files produced will be "preview plan 1", "preview plan 2" and "preview plan 3".

The fields for the Plot Frame level should look as follows:

📦 Plot Frame PPF Editor			—		×
Plot parameter file				Read W	/rite
Plot Frame Plot to models Title block User title block Drawing register Symbols	Single plot frame Plot frame Model of plot frames Model of frames View to plot View mode View to plot Plan view favourite Plotter parameters	pfa1survey View 1			× ×
	Plotter type Plot file stem Digits in plot file number				

Now click on the *Plot to models* level and for the choice box **Clean plot models beforehand**, select *always clean*.

📦 Plot Frame PPF Editor		- 🗆 X
Plot parameter file		C Read Write
Plot Frame Notes Plot to models Title block User title block Drawing register Symbols	Options for plotting to models Clean plot models beforehand Translate and merge plot mo Mode Spacing (mm) Origin X (mm) Origin Y (mm) Merge	

Note: this choice will clean out the model *preview plan* before the plot is generated. If you want the option to be asked each time a plot is created, select **prompt for clean** as the choice.

Click LB on the *Title block* heading. Tick the *Use title file* checkbox as shown below. This specifies that a Title file will be used for the plotting.

🕡 Plot Frame PPF Editor		_	□ ×
Plot parameter file		0	Read Write
□ Plot Frame	Common title block para	meters	
Notes	Standard title block	🔲 User title block file	
	Title line 1		abi
User title block	Title line 2		
Drawing register	Standard title block parar	neters	
Symbols	Text size 5		F
	Text colour cyar	1	
	Models to plot in plotting	j units	
	Plot data model 1		
	Plot data model 2		
	Plot data model 3		
	Model 1 optiona		

Click LB on the *User title info* heading and select the title file **Plan Plot.tbf** from the folder C:\12d\14.00\Training\design\getting started basic.

□ Plot Frame	User title block parameters	
Notes	Title file etting started basic\Plan Plo	t.tbf 🚞
Plot to models □·· Title block	Name Value	
User title block	1 Description line 1 option	
Drawing register	2 Description line 2	
Symbols	3 Description line 3	
	4 Drawing number	
	5 Client name	
	6 Surveyor	
	7 Drawn	
	8 Field Book	
	9 Checked	
	10 Date of Survey	
	11 Horizontal Datum line 1	
	12 Horizontal Datum line 2	
	13 Level Datum line 1	
	14 Level Datum line 2	
	Time format	abd
	Start page number 1	123
	Start drawing number 1	123
	Drawing number prefix	abd
	Drawing number postfix	964

Once selected, a valid title file will populate the grid with user defined title file aliases. These are prompts for title box text and once filled out, will be substituted into the title block.

Fill out the Value part of the grid o suit your requirements - not all the Value fields have to be filled out.

Note: this panel can be resized by moving the mouse to the extremities of the panel and whilst holding down the LB near the edge, moving the outline to the required size just like resizing any view. Resize the panel in both the horizontal and vertical so that it takes up most of the screen. **Note** Like any panel it can be minimised by using the standard windows minimise button.

📦 Plot Frame PPF Editor	- 🗆	×
Plot parameter file	Read V	Vrite
Plot Frame Notes Plot to models ⊡ Title block	User title block parameters Title file I4.00\training\design\getting started basic\ Name Value	
<mark>User title block</mark> Drawing registe Symbols	1 Description line 1 PLOT FOR PROPOSED ROAD 2 Description line 2 FROM INTERSECTION NORTH ROAD 3 Description line 3 TO INTERSECTION SOUTH STREET	
	4 Drawing number TRAINING-01 5 Client name DR GREGORY	
	6 Surveyor NEB 7 Drawn NEB 8 Field Book 190123	
	9 Checked NEB 10 Date of Survey JAN 2019	
	11 Horizontal Datum line 1 MGA94 12 Horizontal Datum line 2 13 Level Datum line 1 AHD	
	14 Level Datum line 2	
	Time format Start page number 1	abe
	Start drawing number 1 Drawing number prefix	123 abs
< >	Drawing number postfix	
Plot Calc N	lum of Pages Find Finish Help	

The *Symbols* section allows us to add a symbol to a user defined location on the plot, and the symbol can be automatically rotated in the plot to match the angle of the plot frame.

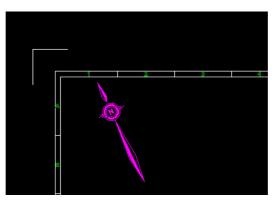
□ Plot Frame	Syr	mbol paramete	rs					 		
Notes Plot to models		Symbol	Scale mode	Scale	Rotate with plot	Rotation	Colour	X	Y	
⊡ · Title block User title block		1 NTHPT500	Native scale	500	Yes	optional	magenta	100	500	
Drawing registe										

In the example above we have selected the symbol **NTHPT500**. We select **Native scale** and then type in **500** for the **Scale** (Remember the plot frame was set up as 1:500).

To rotate the north arrow with the plot we select Yes for Rotate with plot

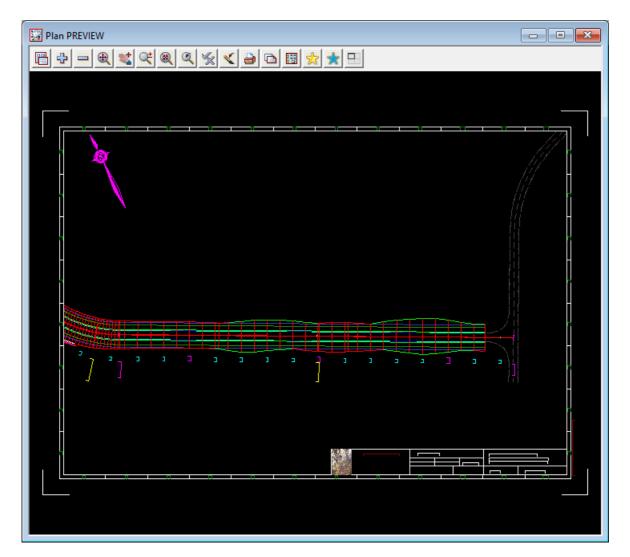
The colour for the arrow will be magenta and the north point will be positioned on the plot sheet in plot units. Type in **100** for the **X** and **500** for the **Y** values

This will position the arrow up at the top left of each plot



To generate a plot, press the **Plot** button at the bottom of the panel followed by pressing **Yes** to confirm cleaning the plot models.

In view Plan PREVIEW, remove all the models on the view and then add the model preview plan1.



17.16.4 Saving the Plot Frame PPF Files

At any stage of the editing process, the user can write a Plot Frame PPF file that can be read into a **Plot Frame PPF Editor** panel at a later time.

This is helpful if you want to close the **Plot Frame PPF Editor** panel but want to save the changes. Simply type a file name into the **Plot parameter file box** at the top of the editor and press the enter key. This assigns the relevant file extension. Then press the **Write** button at the top of the panel. The write process will by default put the file produced into the current project folder

At any stage of the editing process, the user can write out the Plot Frame PPF file and it can be read back into a **Plot Frame PPF Editor** panel at a later time. This is helpful if you want to close the **Plot Frame PPF Editor** panel but want to save the changes.

To write out a Plot Frame PPF file, simply type a file name into the **Plot Parameter** file box at the top of the **Plot Frame PPF Editor** panel and press the <Enter> key. This assigns the relevant file extension. Then press the **Write** button at the top of the panel.

🍿 Plot Frame PPF Ec	litor	_		\times
Plot parameter file	TRAINING.plotframeppf		Read V	Vrite

To read an existing Plot Frame PPF file, the user can choose the file from the **Plot parameter file** box, then press the **Read** button. This loads any existing parameters into the grid.

17.16.5 Plotting Plot Frame Plan Plots

In the previous section we previewed a plot by plotting to models (e.g **preview plan 1** etc) and then added the models containing the plots to the Plan view PREVIEW (one model at a time).

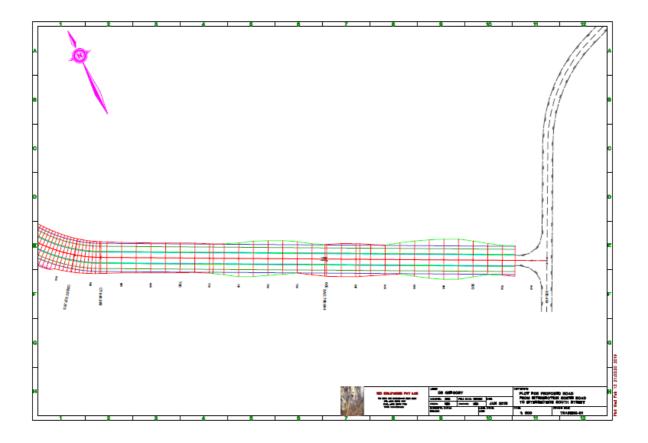
It is highly likely that you will need to change some of your plot parameters and repeat the plot and preview process several times before your plots are as you want them.

You are now in a position to make changes to your plot parameters and repeat the plot(s).

When you are happy with the plot, you can change the plotter option in the **Plot Frame PPf Editor** to the desired plotter. Double click on the appropriate plotter to select.

Press the Plot button the send the plot file to the selected plotter.

🝿 Plot Frame PPF	Editor			-	Х
Plot parameter file	TRAINING.plotfra	ameppf		C Read	Write
Plot Frame Notes Plot to mod Title block User title Drawing Symbols	block registe View to p View to Plan vie Plotter p Plott file	me for trames for trames for trames for trames for trames for the second	fa1survey 'iew 'DF 100% 12d colour review plan.pdf		
Pr	Use draw Use fram	n plot file number		ected devic	ce.
finished plotting 3	pages				
Plot	Calc Num of Pages	Find	Finish	Help	



 \ge

17.16.6 Saving PPF Files in User_Lib for Use with Other Projects

For a particular company or organisation, various styles/specifications may have to be consistent for all plots. If a standard PPF is created for a company this can be saved to the User_lib directory for easy access for any project.

Plot Frame PPF Editor				
Plot parameter file TRAI	NING.plotframeppf		Folder *.plotframeppf	x
□- <mark>Plot Frame</mark> Notes Plot to models	- Single plot frame Plot frame		TRAINING.plotframe	ppf
⊡ Title block User title block	Model of plot frames Model of frames	pfa1survey		
Drawing registe Symbols	View to plot View mode View to plot Plan view favourite	View 1	<	>
	Plotter parameters Plotter type Plot file stem	PDF 100% 12d colour	[Lib] [User Lib] [Browse]	;
	Digits in plot file number	preview plan.pdf	[Browse reset] [Browse 12d Synergy]	
	Use drawing number as plot file number Use frame name as (non-model) plot file number		[Relative] [Unicode format] [Ansi format] (System codepage) [UTF-8 format] (System codepage)	
	/		[Explore] [Delete file] [Email]	

If the user wants to save it to the User_Lib folder for example, click on [User Lib] to open that folder

The name for the plot frame file is then typed into the **File name** field of the **Select a file to open** panel and **Open** then clicked. The path name is written to **Plot parameter file** field.

🗊 Plot Frame PPF Editor			- 🗆 X
Plot parameter file c:\12	d\14.00\user_lib\NEB.plotfr	ameppf	Read Write
Plot Frame Notes Plot to models	Single plot frame		X
⊡. Title block User title block Drawing registe	Model of plot frames Model of frames	pfa1survey	

Click on Write to save the file to User_Lib.

Then from any project, the plot frame ppf file can be accessed at any time from a **Plot Frame PPf Editor** panel by clicking on the **Plot parameter file folder** button and then walking write on the **[User Lib]** button to see the plot frame files in User Lib.

Plot parameter file Folder *,plotframeppf Plot to models Title block User title block Model of plot frames View to plot View to plot Plot to view favourite Select Plotter type PDF 100% 12d colour Browse 12d Synergy] Keanal worker Browse 12d Synergy] View code Use frame name as (non-model) plot file number [Datter file] [Datter file] [Datter file] [Datter file] [Datter file] [Datter file] Select Select Select	📦 Plot Frame PPF Editor		_		
Notes Plot frame Plot to models Model of plot frames User title block Drawing registe View to plot View View to plot 1 Plot frames Plot frames Plot work oplot 1 Plot models Plot models View to plot 1 Plot trap parameters [Lib] Plot file stem preview plan.pdf Browse 12d Synergy] [Relative] Use frame name as (non-model) plot file number [Browse rest] IDidete file] [Email] Select Select	Plot parameter file				
Plot Calc Num of Pages Find Finish Help	 Notes Plot to models Title block User title block Drawing registe Symbols 	Plot frame Model of plot frames Model of frames View to plot View mode View to plot Plan view favourite Plotter parameters Plotter type Plot file stem Digits in plot file number Use drawing number as plot	View 1 PDF 100% 12d colour preview plan.pdf tile number	 Select [Lib] [User Lib] [Browse] [Browse reset] [Browse 12d Synergy] [Relative] [Unicode format] [Ansi format] (System codepage) [UTF-8 format] (System codepage) [Explore] [Delete file] 	NEB.plotframeppf
The cale han of ages find finish freep	Plot Calc N	um of Pages Find	Finish	Help	

Double clicking on a name in the list will then pipe the name into the **Plot parameter file field** and then the **Read** button pressed to read the plot frame ppf file in.

Then for more specific changes, such as the user text (that is substituted into a title file) the new value can be entered before say a plot is created.

The modified information can then be written back to the original ppf, or saved to a new plot parameter file either locally, in User_Lib, or to another folder.

17.17 Multi Page plot

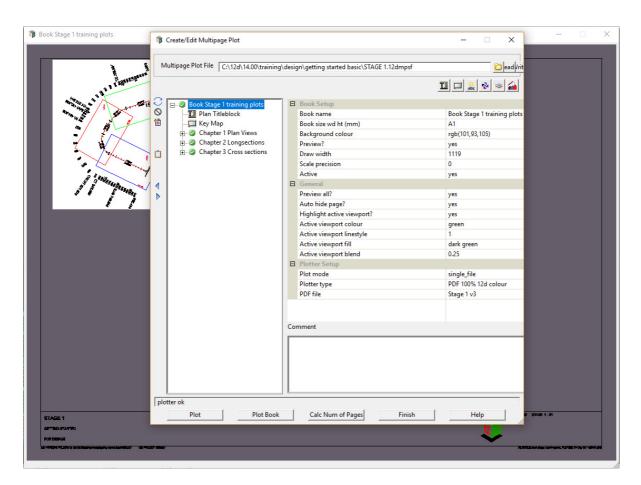
>

 \sim

 \gg

 \sim

The **Multipage Plots** option is for defining the layout of the plotting areas on one or more **Pages** to produce one multipage pdf file or individual pdf files for each page



~~~~~

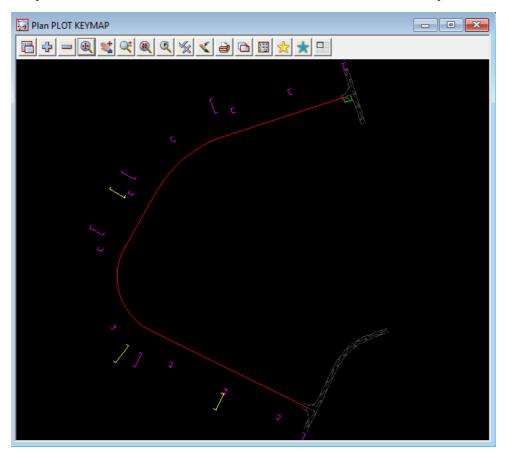
# 17.17.1 Setting up new view

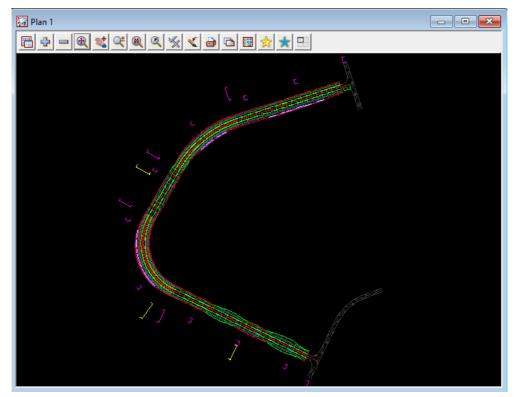
In this example we will firstly create a new plan view in which we will place items for use in the Multipage plots

From the *Views* menu select Create =>Plan View

| Type in the name <b>PLOT KEYMAP</b> |         |         |      |            |
|-------------------------------------|---------|---------|------|------------|
| 🝿 New Plan                          | /iew    | -       |      | ×          |
| View name                           | PLOT PL | AN ITEN | MS   |            |
| Engine                              | GDI     |         |      |            |
| Favourites File                     |         |         |      | $\bigcirc$ |
|                                     |         |         |      |            |
| Create                              | Fin     | ish     | Help |            |
|                                     |         |         |      | //         |

In plan view PLOT KEYMAP turn on the models ALIGNMENT and survey ROAD





>

 $\sim$ 

 $\sim$ 

 $\sim$ 

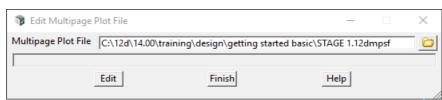
In the existing plan view 1 turn off all modes and then turn on the models ALIGNMENT, CROSS SECTIONS RS1, DESIGN RS1 and survey ROAD

# 17.17.2 Loading the sample Multipage Plot File

We will now read in a sample Multipage plot file and go through the way it is put together

| From the Plots menu | select Multipage plots | => Edit => Edit |
|---------------------|------------------------|-----------------|
|---------------------|------------------------|-----------------|

#### Browse up to the folder getting started basic and select file STAGE 1.12dmpsf

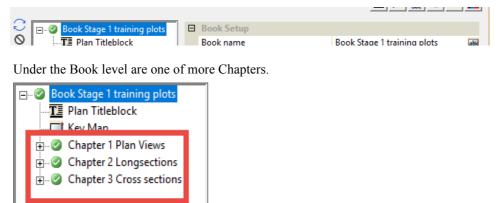


#### Select Edit

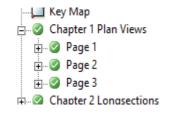
| Multipage Plot File       Citytedi 1400/training/design/getting started basic/STAGE 1.12dmpd         Image: State of the state in the                                                          | Book Stage 1 training plots   | 🔋 Create/Edit Multipage Plot                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | - 🗆 X                                                                                                                                                                          | >        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| Chapter 2 Jan Views     Chapter 3 Cross sections     Preview 3     Preview 4     Preview 4     Preview 4     Preview 4     Preview 4 | Annapara                      | Multipage Plot File C:\12d\14.00\training\design           | n\getting started basic\STAGE 1.12dmpsf                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                |          |
| Plot         Plot Book         Calc Num of Pages         Finish         Help           cmmo mamme         cmmo mamme <t< th=""><th></th><th>Chapter 2 Plan Views<br/>Chapter 2 Chapter 3 Cross sections</th><th>Book name<br/>Book size wid ht (mm)<br/>Background colour<br/>Preview?<br/>Draw width<br/>Scale precision<br/>Active<br/>General<br/>Preview all?<br/>Auto hide page?<br/>Highlight active viewport?<br/>Active viewport colour<br/>Active viewport colour<br/>Active viewport fill<br/>Active viewport blend<br/>Plotter Setup<br/>Plot mode<br/>Plotter type<br/>PDF file</th><th>Book Stage 1 training plots<br/>A1<br/>rgb(101,93,105)<br/>yes<br/>1119<br/>0<br/>yes<br/>yes<br/>yes<br/>yes<br/>green<br/>1<br/>dark green<br/>0.25<br/>single_file<br/>PDF 100% 12d colour</th><th></th></t<>              |                               | Chapter 2 Plan Views<br>Chapter 2 Chapter 3 Cross sections | Book name<br>Book size wid ht (mm)<br>Background colour<br>Preview?<br>Draw width<br>Scale precision<br>Active<br>General<br>Preview all?<br>Auto hide page?<br>Highlight active viewport?<br>Active viewport colour<br>Active viewport colour<br>Active viewport fill<br>Active viewport blend<br>Plotter Setup<br>Plot mode<br>Plotter type<br>PDF file | Book Stage 1 training plots<br>A1<br>rgb(101,93,105)<br>yes<br>1119<br>0<br>yes<br>yes<br>yes<br>yes<br>green<br>1<br>dark green<br>0.25<br>single_file<br>PDF 100% 12d colour |          |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                               | 1                                                          | Calc Num of Pages Finish                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Help # 51                                                                                                                                                                      | NgE 1-01 |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | GETTINO STAATED<br>POR DEBIGN | Horsonk                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <b>V</b>                                                                                                                                                                       |          |

## 17.17.3 Brief explanation of Multipage Plot File

The Multipage Plots is displayed as a tree with a top level called the Book.



Under each Chapter are one or more individual Pages



The hierarchy of Book, Chapter and Pages allow items such as Frames, Text, Title blocks, Symbols and Models to be defined at the Book or Chapter level and have them automatically apply to all the Pages in the lower levels.

For example, for Title blocks:

A title block can be defined at the Book level and it will appear on all the Pages in all the following Chapters of the Book.

| Book Stage 1 training plots  | Title block User title info Drawing register Symbol parameters |                 |     |  |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----|--|
| Plan Titleblock              | Name                                                           | Plan Titleblock | abe |  |
| ⊕ ⊘ Chapter 1 Plan Views     | Standard title                                                 | no              |     |  |
| E ⊘ Chapter 2 Longsections   | Use title file                                                 | yes             |     |  |
| ⊕ 🥝 Chapter 3 Cross sections | Title line 1                                                   |                 | abd |  |
|                              | Title line 2                                                   |                 | abe |  |
|                              | Text size                                                      | 5               | F   |  |
|                              | Text colour                                                    | cyan            |     |  |
|                              | Active                                                         | yes             |     |  |
|                              | Model 1                                                        |                 |     |  |

Another benefit of the Chapter hierarchy is that an entire Chapter can be made inactive (and hence doesn't plot) so that it is not necessary to make each individual Page inside a Chapter inactive.

| Ð     |                          |   | Preview?                |                   | ~   |
|-------|--------------------------|---|-------------------------|-------------------|-----|
|       | 🔄 🔊 Chapter 1 Plan Views |   | Draw width              |                   | 123 |
|       | Hand Page 1              |   | Scale precision         |                   | 102 |
|       | 庄 🥝 Page 2               |   | A                       |                   |     |
| - 🗇 - | _                        |   | Active                  | no                |     |
|       | 🖽 🛛 🥥 Page 3             | ⊡ | Active<br>Plotter Setup | no                |     |
|       | _                        | ⊟ |                         | no<br>single_file | ▼   |

Each Page of the Multipage plot can be made up of any number of plotting areas (called Frames) of the type Plan, X-Section and Long Section.

|   |                                 | -                       |        | k 🔊 🖉                |
|---|---------------------------------|-------------------------|--------|----------------------|
| S | 🖃 🥝 Book Stage 1 training plots | Page Setup              |        | X section            |
| 0 |                                 | Page name               | Page 1 | Long section         |
| 1 | North Point                     | Page size wd ht (mm)    |        | ✓ Water long section |
| X | 🖵 Key Map                       | Background colour       |        | Plot frame           |
| Ð | Scalebar                        | Preview?                | yes    | Vode diagram         |
|   | 🗄 🧭 Chapter 1 Plan Views        | Draw width              |        |                      |
|   | 🗄 🥝 Page 1                      | Scale precision         |        | 123                  |
| < | 🗄 🥝 Page 2                      | Make this default page? | no     |                      |

The Plan frame is for drawing part of a Plan View, the X-Section frame draws a cross section at a selected chainage from a X-Section PPF and the Long Section frame draws a chainage range from a Long Section PPF.

The Pages can also have user defined title blocks, additional text (including special \$variables for scales, page numbers etc), symbols that can rotate with the rotation of the Plan Frame, and extra models of data that be drawn on a Page.

The Frames, Title blocks, Text, Symbols and Models of data that are plotted on a Page may be defined for just a Page, or can be inherited from a Chapter and/or the Book. This makes it very easy to define something that is on every Page of a Book, or all the Pages in a certain Chapter.

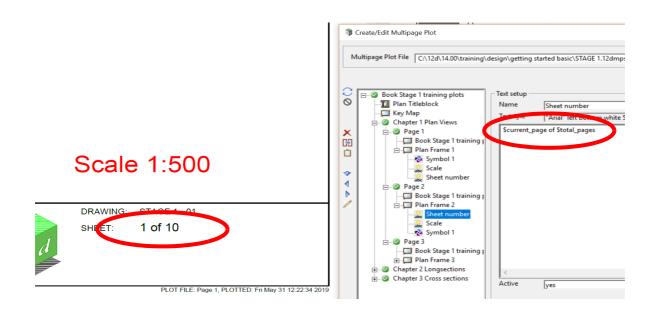
In the example below the North point is placed in a frame and relative to the frame so that it rotates to ensure the symbol points to North

| - 🗆 X                                                                                                          |                                                                                     |                                                     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| C Book Stage<br>○ II Plan Tit<br>→ Key Ma<br>→ Chapte<br>Pag<br>II II<br>↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ | iteblock Name P Colour r 1 Plan Views Symbol                                        | Symbol 1<br>red<br>4dNORTH<br>20<br>relative<br>yes |
|                                                                                                                | e 2<br>Book Stage 1 training ;<br>Plan Frame 2<br>Sheet number<br>Scale<br>Symbol 1 | -83.2189<br>-72.7392<br>relative<br>top_right       |

Finally all of the Pages in a Book can be plotted at once, or each Chapter plotted individually, or any selection of Pages plotted to a pdf.

In our example Multipage plot file we plot out three plan plots followed by longsection plots using the plot parameter file set up previously in this chapter and finally cross sections again using the plot parameter file set up previously in this chapter.

The sheet number is placed in a text frame for each page and by using the mpf variable **\$current\_page** and **\$total\_pages** 



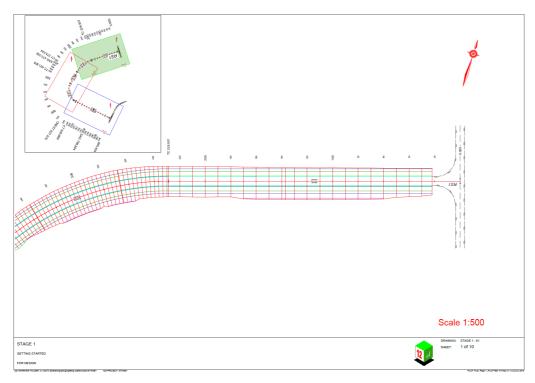
 $>\!\!<$ 

 $\geq$ 

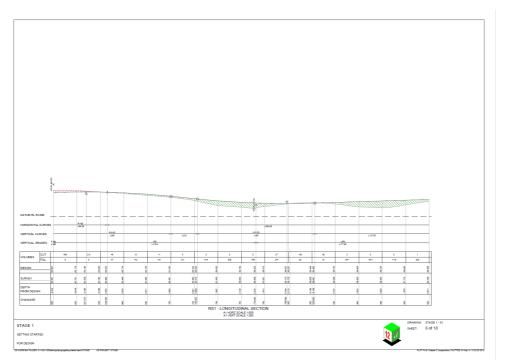
 $\rightarrow \rightarrow \rightarrow$ 

## Select Plot Book

The plan plots below includes a title file, North Point, Scale Bar and even a key map all referenced from the Book section above.



The Long section plots below read the plot parameter file created earlier



\_\_\_\_\_



The Cross section plots below again read the plot parameter file created earlier

As the Book section is the only one with a pdf file name the file is combined into 1 file called Stage 1.pdf

|                              | E | Book Setup                 |                             |              |  |  |
|------------------------------|---|----------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|--|--|
|                              |   | Book name                  | Book Stage 1 training plots | abo          |  |  |
| 🖵 Key Map                    |   | Book size wd ht (mm)       | A1                          | $\checkmark$ |  |  |
| 🗄 🖉 Chapter 1 Plan Views     |   | Background colour          | rgb(101,93,105)             |              |  |  |
| 🗄 🖉 Chapter 2 Longsections   |   | Preview?                   | yes                         | $\checkmark$ |  |  |
| 🗄 🧭 Chapter 3 Cross sections |   | Draw width                 | 1119                        | 123          |  |  |
|                              |   | Scale precision            | 0                           | 123          |  |  |
|                              |   | Active                     | yes                         | $\checkmark$ |  |  |
|                              | E | General                    |                             |              |  |  |
|                              |   | Preview all?               | yes                         | $\checkmark$ |  |  |
|                              |   | Auto hide page?            | yes                         | $\checkmark$ |  |  |
|                              |   | Highlight active viewport? | yes                         | $\checkmark$ |  |  |
|                              |   | Active viewport colour     | green                       |              |  |  |
|                              |   | Active viewport linestyle  | 1                           | ~            |  |  |
|                              |   | Active viewport fill       | dark green                  |              |  |  |
|                              |   | Active viewport blend      | 0.25                        | F            |  |  |
|                              | Ξ | Plotter Setup              |                             |              |  |  |
|                              |   | Plot mode                  | single_file                 | ~            |  |  |
|                              |   | Plotter type               | PDF 100% 12d colours        | 9            |  |  |
|                              |   | PDF file                   | Stage 1                     |              |  |  |
|                              |   |                            |                             |              |  |  |
|                              |   |                            |                             |              |  |  |

 $\sim$ 

 $\geq$ 

 $\sim$ 

 $\geq$